## Oracle® WebDB<sup>™</sup>

Creating and Managing Components - Field-Level Help

Release 2.2

October, 1999

Part No: A77055-01



Oracle WebDB Creating and Managing Components - Field-Level Help, Release 2.2

Part No: A77055-01

Copyright © 1999, Oracle Corporation. All rights reserved.

Authors: David Mathews, Susan Léveillé, Carol Menzigian

Editor: Susan Barton

Contributors: Haranadh Abburu, Mark Clark, Thiagarajan Natarajan, Frank Rovitto, Todd Vender, Hui Zeng

The programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee's responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the programs are used for such purposes, and Oracle Corporation disclaims liability for any damages caused by such use of the programs.

The programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information of Oracle Corporation; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the programs is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. Oracle Corporation does not warrant that this document is error free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these programs, no part of these programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, without the express written permission of Oracle Corporation.

If the programs are delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing or using the programs on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

**Restricted Rights Notice** Programs delivered subject to the DOD FAR Supplement are "commercial computer software" and use, duplication, and disclosure of the programs, including documentation, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement. Otherwise, programs delivered subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulations are "restricted computer software" and use, duplication, and disclosure of the programs shall be subject to the restrictions in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software - Restricted Rights (June, 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

Oracle is a registered trademark, and [Insert trademark(s). Check trademarks list available from the Writers' Resource Center] is a [are] trademark[s] or registered trademark[s] of Oracle Corporation. All other company or product names mentioned are used for identification purposes only and may be trademarks of their respective owners.

# **Table of Contents**

| SEND US YOUR COMMENTS                          | XIII |
|--|------|
| ABOUT THIS BOOK                                | XIV  |
| BROWSING                                       | 17   |
| Browse Database                                | 17   |
| Database [objects]                             | 19   |
| Browse Database Schemas                        | 20   |
| Browse Object Type                             | 21   |
| All Objects with Name Containing [Object name] | 22   |
| Query and Update Table                         | 23   |
| Query options                                  | 27   |
| Execute (Function, Procedure)                  | 28   |
| Execute Procedure                              | 32   |
| Find an Existing Component                     | 35   |
| Component status codes                         | 37   |
| BUILD COMPONENTS                               | 38   |
| Finish Component                               | 38   |

iii

| Calendars  | 39 |
|--|----|
| Calendar Building  | 39 |
| Calendars: Calendar Name and Schema                          | 40 |
| Calendars: SQL Query   | 41 |
| Calendars: Display Options                                   | 43 |
| Calendars: Parameter Entry Form Display Options              | 46 |
| Calendars: Text Options                                      | 49 |
| Calendars: Advanced PL/SQL Code                              | 51 |
| Charts   | 52 |
| Chart Building   | 52 |
| Charts: Chart Name and Schema                                | 54 |
| Charts: Tables or Views                                      | 55 |
| Charts: Table/View Columns                                   | 56 |
| Charts: Column Conditions                                    | 59 |
| Charts: Display Options                                      | 61 |
| Charts: Parameter Entry Form Display Options                 | 64 |
| Charts: Text Options   | 67 |
| Charts: Advanced PL/SQL Code                                 | 69 |
| SQL-based Charts   | 70 |
| SQL-based Query Charts: Chart Name and Schema                | 70 |
| SQL-based Query Charts: SQL Query                            | 71 |
| SQL-based Query Charts: Display Options                      | 73 |
| SQL-based Query Charts: Parameter Entry Form Display Options | 75 |
| Chart summary options  | 78 |
| SQL-based Query Charts: Text Options                         | 79 |
| Chart parameter options                                      | 81 |
| SQL-based Chart Wizard: Advanced PL/SQL Code                 | 82 |
| Dynamic Pages  | 83 |
| Dynamic Page Building  | 83 |
| Dynamic Pages: Dynamic Page Name                             | 84 |
| Dynamic Pages: Dynamic Page Content                          | 85 |
| Dynamic Page Wizard: Refine Page Content                     | 86 |
| Dynamic Page Wizard: Log Activity Option                     | 87 |
| Forms  | 88 |
| Form Building  | 88 |
| Forms from Tables  | 90 |
| Forms (from tables): Form Name and Schema                    | 90 |
| Forms (from tables): Tables or Views                         | 91 |

iv

| Forms (from tables): Form Layout Selection                     | 92  |
|--|-----|
| Forms (from tables): Field-level Formatting and Validation     | 93  |
| Forms (from procedures) Form-level Formatting and Validation   | 100 |
| Forms (from tables): Button Options                            | 103 |
| Forms (from tables): Text Options                              | 104 |
| Forms (from table): Advanced PL/SQL Code                       | 106 |
| Forms from Stored Procedures                                   | 107 |
| Forms (from procedure): Form Name and Schema                   | 107 |
| Forms (from procedure): Procedure Name                         | 108 |
| Forms (from procedures): Form Layout Selection                 | 109 |
| Forms (from procedures): Form Layout Editor - Unstructured     | 110 |
| Forms (from procedures): Field-level Formatting and Validation | 111 |
| Forms (from procedures): Button Options                        | 117 |
| Forms (from procedures): Text Options                          | 118 |
| Form (from procedures): Advanced PL/SQL Code                   | 120 |
| Master-Detail Forms  | 121 |
| Master-Detail Forms: Master-Detail Form Name and Schema        | 121 |
| Master-Detail Forms: Tables or Views                           | 122 |
| Master-Detail Forms: Join Conditions                           | 123 |
| Master-Detail Forms: Master Row Formatting                     | 124 |
| Master-Detail Forms: Detail Row Formatting                     | 127 |
| Master-Detail Forms: Display Options                           | 131 |
| Master-Detail Forms: Button Options                            | 134 |
| Master-Detail Forms: Master Row Finder                         | 135 |
| Master-Detail Forms: Text Options                              | 136 |
| Master-Detail Forms: Advanced PL/SQL Code                      | 138 |
| Query by Example Forms   | 139 |
| Query by Example Forms: QBE Name and Schema                    | 139 |
| Query by Example Forms: Table or View                          | 140 |
| Query by Example Forms: Table/View Columns                     | 141 |
| Query by Example Forms: QBE Results Formatting                 | 142 |
| Query by Example Forms: Display Options                        | 143 |
| Query by Example Forms: Button Options                         | 146 |
| Query by Example Forms: Text Options                           | 147 |
| Query by Example Forms: Advanced PL/SQL Code                   | 149 |
| Frame Drivers  | 150 |
| Frame Driver Building  | 150 |
| Frame Drivers: Frame Driver Name and Schema                    | 151 |
| Frame Drivers: SQL Query for Frame Driver                      | 152 |
| Frame Drivers: Parameter Entry Form Display Options            | 154 |
| Frame Drivers: Initial Page in Target Frame                    | 155 |

v

| Frame Drivers: Display Options                    | 157 |
|---|-----|
| Frame Drivers: Text Options                       | 160 |
| Frame Drivers: Advanced PL/SQL Code               | 162 |
| Hierarchies                                       | 163 |
| Hierarchy Building                                | 163 |
| Hierarchies: Hierarchy Name and Schema            | 164 |
| Hierarchies: Tables or Views                      | 165 |
| Hierarchies: Table/View Columns                   | 166 |
| Hierarchies: Column Conditions                    | 168 |
| Hierarchies: Display Options                      | 170 |
| Hierarchies: Parameter Entry Form Display Options | 173 |
| Hierarchies: Parameter options                    | 176 |
| Hierarchies: Text Options                         | 177 |
| Hierarchies Wizard: Advanced PL/SQL Code          | 179 |
| Menus   | 180 |
| Menu Building                                     | 180 |
| Menus: Menu Name and Schema                       | 182 |
| Menus: Menu Options - Menu                        | 183 |
| Menus: Menu Options - Submenu                     | 188 |
| Menus: Menu Options - Links                       | 194 |
| Reports   | 200 |
| Report Building                                   | 200 |
| Reports: Name and Schema                          | 202 |
| Reports: Table and Views                          | 203 |
| Reports: Join Conditions                          | 204 |
| Reports: Table/View Columns                       | 205 |
| Reports: Column Conditions                        | 206 |
| Reports: Column Formatting                        | 208 |
| Reports: Display Options                          | 210 |
| Reports: Parameter Entry Form Display Options     | 214 |
| Reports: Text Options                             | 218 |
| Reports: Advanced PL/SQL Code                     | 220 |
| Advanced PL/SQL code examples                     | 221 |
| Example reports formatted with column breaks      | 222 |
| SQL-based Reports                                 | 224 |
| SQL-based Reports: Report Name and Schema         | 224 |
| SQL-based Reports: SQL Statement                  | 225 |
| SQL-based Reports: Column Formatting              | 227 |

vi

| SQL-based Reports: Display Options                      | 229 |
|---|-----|
| SQL-based Reports: Parameter Entry Form Display Options | 233 |
| SQL-based Reports: Text Options                         | 237 |
| SQL-based Reports: Advanced PL/SQL Code                 | 239 |

### MANAGE COMPONENTS

| Manage Component            | 240 |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| Manage Component Privileges | 242 |

| U          | •       | 8 |     |
|------------|---------|---|-----|
| Manage Con | nponent |   | 244 |
| Copy Compo | onent   |   | 246 |

| Rename Component | 247 |
|------------------|-----|
|                  |     |

| BUILD SHARED COMPONENTS               | 249 |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Manage Colors                         | 249 |
| Edit Color Definition                 | 251 |
| Manage Images                         | 252 |
| Edit Image Definition                 | 254 |
| Manage Fonts                          | 255 |
| Edit Font Definition                  | 256 |
| Manage U/I Templates                  | 257 |
| Create/Define Structured U/I Template | 259 |
| Create Unstructured UI Template       | 263 |
| Manage Links                          | 265 |
| Links: Link Name and Schema           | 267 |
| Links: Link Target Type and Name      | 268 |
| Links: Link Target Inputs             | 270 |
| Links: Finish Link                    | 273 |
| Manage List of Values                 | 274 |
| Create Dynamic List of Values         | 276 |
| Edit Dynamic List of Values           | 279 |
| Create Static List of Values          | 282 |

Edit Static List of Values

vii

284

240

| Manage JavaScripts  | 286 |
|---|-----|
| Create JavaScript   | 288 |
| Guidelines for writing JavaScripts                          | 289 |
| Edit JavaScript   | 291 |
| Test JavaScript   | 292 |
| BUILD DATABASE OBJECTS                                      | 293 |
| Build Database Objects                                      | 293 |
| Database object finish                                      | 294 |
| Functions   | 295 |
| Create Function: Schema, Function Name, and Return Datatype | 295 |
| Create Function: Arguments                                  | 296 |
| Create Function: Function Body                              | 297 |
| Indexes   | 298 |
| Create Index: Schema and Index Name                         | 298 |
| Create Index: Table Columns                                 | 300 |
| Create Index: Storage Parameters                            | 301 |
| Packages  | 302 |
| Create Package: Schema and Package Name                     | 302 |
| Create Spec and Body  | 303 |
| Procedures  | 304 |
| Create Procedure: Schema and Procedure Name                 | 304 |
| Create Procedure: Arguments                                 | 305 |
| Sequences   | 306 |
| Create Sequence: Schema and Sequence Name                   | 306 |
| Synonyms  | 307 |
| Create Synonym: Schema and Synonym Name                     | 307 |
| Create Synonym: Object Name                                 | 308 |
| Tables  | 309 |
| Create Table: Schema and Table Name                         | 309 |
| Create Table: Columns                                       | 310 |
| Create Table: Storage                                       | 311 |

viii

| <b>Triggers</b><br>Create Trigger: Schema and Trigger Name<br>Create Trigger: Trigger Table and Options<br>Create Trigger: Trigger Script | <b>312</b><br>312<br>313<br>315 |
|---|---------------------------------|
| Views<br>Create View: Schema and View Name<br>Create View: View Body  | <b>316</b><br>316<br>317        |
| CREATE SITES  | 318                             |
| Manage Sites page   | 318                             |
| Site Name   | 319                             |
| Select Owning Schema  | 320                             |
| Language  | 322                             |
| Select Tablespaces  | 323                             |
| Select Demos  | 324                             |
| Create Site   | 325                             |
| ADMINISTRATION  | 328                             |
| Role Manager  | 328                             |
| Manage Roles  | 330                             |
| WebDB Grant Manager   | 331                             |
| Grant Manager   | 332                             |
| Report WebDB Developer Privileges   | 334                             |
| Change Your Password  | 335                             |
| User Manager<br>User Manager: User  | <b>336</b><br>339               |

ix

| User Manager: Grants  | 342 |
|---|-----|
| User Manager: Roles   | 344 |
| User Manager: Build Privileges                                    | 346 |
| User Manager: Browse Privileges                                   | 347 |
| Listener Settings   | 349 |
| Oracle WebDB PL/SQL Gateway Settings                              | 349 |
| Oracle WebDB Listener Settings                                    | 353 |
| Stored Results  | 356 |
| Stored Results Manager  | 356 |
| Batch Results   | 359 |
| Edit Stored Results   | 360 |
| Oracle Reports Security   | 361 |
| Report Definition File Access                                     | 361 |
| Report Definition File Access: Report Name and Schema             | 363 |
| Report Definition File Access: Users and Roles                    | 364 |
| Report Definition File Access: Availability Calendar              | 365 |
| Report Definition File Access: Required Parameters                | 366 |
| Report Definition File Access: Optional Parameters                | 369 |
| Report Definition File Access: Validation Trigger                 | 371 |
| Report Definition File Access: Create Report Definition File      | 372 |
| Server Access   | 372 |
| Server Access: Server Definition                                  | 374 |
| Server Access: Users and Roles                                    | 376 |
| Server Access: Availability Calendar                              | 377 |
| Server Access: Add Reports Server                                 | 378 |
| Printer Access  | 379 |
| Printer Access: Printer Name                                      | 380 |
| Printer Access: Users and Roles                                   | 381 |
| Printer Access: Availability Calendar                             | 382 |
| Printer Access: Add Printer                                       | 383 |
| Availability Calendars  | 384 |
| Simple Availability Calendar: Simple Availability Calendar        | 386 |
| Simple Availability Calendar: Date/Time Availability              | 387 |
| Simple Availability Calendar: Summary                             | 390 |
| Simple Availability Calendar: Create Simple Availability Calendar | 390 |
| Combined Availability Calendar                                    | 390 |
| Combined Availability Calendar: Availability Calendars            | 391 |
| Combined Availability Calendar: Exclude Availability Calendars    | 392 |
| Combined Availability Calendar: Summary                           | 393 |

х

| Combined Availability Calendar: Create Combined Availability Calendar<br>Oracle Reports Parameter Form | 393<br>394 |
|--|------------|
| MONITORING   | 395        |
| Browse Activity Log  | 395        |
| Set Log Attribute  | 398        |
| INDEX  | 398        |

xi

## **Send Us Your Comments**

#### Oracle WebDB Creating and Managing Components - Field-Level Help, Release 2.2

#### Part No: A77055-01

Oracle Corporation welcomes your comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this publication. Your input is an important part of the information used for revision.

- Did you find any errors?
- Is the information clearly presented?
- Do you need more information? If so, where?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?
- What features did you like most about this manual?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, please indicate the part number, chapter, section, and page number (if available). You can send comments to us by electronic mail to webdbdoc@us.oracle.com.

If you have any problems with the software, please contact your local Oracle World Wide Support Center.

xiii

## **About This Book**

**Oracle WebDB Creating and Managing Components - Field-Level Help, Release 2.2** (**Part No: A77055-01**) is a hardcopy version of the online Field-Level Help for the component building features of WebDB. Field-Level Help describes each field and button on each page of WebDB.

To display online Field-Level Help in WebDB, click the small help button **?** located on the upper right of every WebDB page.

The contents of this book are also available in printable Adobe Acrobat PDF format on your WebDB product CD at:

\doc\us\compref.pdf

The following table lists the other information units in the WebDB documentation library:

| Information Unit                      | Description  | Location in \doc\us directory on<br>WebDB product CD |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| Release Notes<br>(Part No: A77054-01) | Describes last minute changes to<br>the product or documentation.<br>Read the Release Notes before<br>installing or using Oracle<br>WebDB.                       | relnotes.htm   |
| Quick Tour                            | Provides a high-level<br>introduction to Oracle WebDB.<br>Accessible by clicking "Quick<br>Tour" in the WebDB or Site<br>Builder task help Table of<br>Contents. | \QuickTour\wbstart.htm                               |

xiv

| Information Unit  | Description   | Location in \doc\us directory on<br>WebDB product CD  |
|---|---|---|
| Oracle WebDB Tutorial<br>Guide<br>(Part No: A77075-01)                                    | Provides step-by-step lessons<br>that teaches you the basics of<br>WebDB.   | <pre>PDF version: \Tutorial\tutorial.pdf HTML version: \Tutorial\html\toc.htm</pre>                 |
| Oracle WebDB<br>Installation Guide<br>(Part No: A77053-01)                                | Provides complete Oracle<br>WebDB 2.2 installation<br>instructions for both Windows<br>NT or Solaris environments.<br>Also, provides upgrade and site<br>migration details, WebDB<br>Listener installation and<br>configuration, <i>inter</i> Media Text<br>set up information, and WebDB<br>CGI executable and WebDB<br>cartridge to Oracle Application<br>Server setup information. | <pre>PDF version:   \Installation\installation.pdf HTML version:   \Installation\html\toc.htm</pre> |
| Oracle WebDB Creating<br>and Managing<br>Components - Task Help<br>(Part No: A77057-01)   | Hardcopy-formatted version of<br>the online Task Help for the<br>component building features of<br>WebDB.   | comptask.pdf  |
| Oracle WebDB Creating<br>and Managing Sites -<br>Task Help<br>(Part No: A77056-01)        | Hardcopy-formatted version of<br>the online Task Help for the<br>Web Site building features of<br>WebDB.  | sitetask.pdf  |
| Oracle WebDB Creating<br>and Managing Sites -<br>Field-Level Help<br>(Part No: A77058-01) | Hardcopy-formatted version of<br>the online Field-Level Help for<br>the Web Site building features of<br>WebDB.   | siteref.pdf   |

XV

xvi

# Browsing

### **Browse Database**

**Description** Use this page to search for objects stored in the database.

### This page contains:

| Schema      | Type the name of the schema that owns the database object you want to find, for example, SCOTT.  |
|-------------|--|
|             | If you leave this field blank, WebDB searches all schemas you have privileges to browse.   |
|             | If you don't know the name of the schema, click to<br>the right of the text box and type search criteria in the<br>search dialog box. You can use the % wildcard in your<br>search criteria. For example, typing SCO% might<br>locate the schemas named SCOTT and SCOUT. |
| Туре        | Choose the database object type you want to find. For example, choose <b>Tables</b> to search for all tables in the database. Choose <b>All Objects</b> to search for all database objects.  |
| Object Name | Type the name of the object you want to find.  |
|             | You can use the % wildcard in your search<br>statement; for example, typing %EMP% might<br>locate a table named Employee and a function<br>named Calc_Employee_Salary  |

#### Browse Database

Browse Click to search the database for objects based on the search criteria you entered in the **Schema, Type**, and **Object Name** fields, or any combination of these fields.

### Notes

- You have the option of specifying search criteria in one, two, or all three fields on this page. For example, to search for all tables in the database, choose Tables in the **Object Type** drop-down list, and leave the other fields on this page blank.
- WebDB returns a maximum of 1,000 objects in a search for any object type. If a search returns more than 1,000 objects, you need to narrow your browse criteria.

You can narrow your search by specifying values in the other fields. For example, you can search for all tables in the SCOTT schema by specifying Tables & Views as the **Object Type** and Scott as the **Schema**.

### Database [objects]

**Description** The Database [objects] page displays all objects matching the object type (for example, tables, views, triggers, procedures, etc.) and schema you specified. The text at the top of the page indicates the schema you are currently searching. The page title indicates the object type you are searching.

Click an object to perform an action on it such as:

- query and run tables and views
- run packages, procedures, and functions
- view additional information about other object types.

#### This page contains:

| Show: All Objects                      | Click to display all objects owned by the schema.                        |
|--|--|
| Show: Tables & Views                   | Click to display tables and views owned by the schema.                   |
| Show: Packages, Procedures & Functions | Click to display packages, procedures and functions owned by the schema. |

### Notes

- The **NEW** icon indicates objects created within the last 7 days.
- An object becomes invalid if based on a database table that has been dropped. Invalid objects often automatically become valid when referenced. For example, clicking some invalid objects in a browser can automatically make them valid.

Browse Database Schemas

• The contents of this page depend on the object type you are browsing. It can contain synonyms, views, procedures - any object type you can browse.

### **Browse Database Schemas**

**Description** The Browse Database Schemas page displays all schemas you have privileges to browse. Click a schema to display the object types owned by it.

### Note

• If a schema you want to browse is not shown on this page, contact your DBA (a user with the DBA role) to obtain permission to browse it.

### **Browse Object Type**

**Description** The Browse Object Type page displays the object types owned by the schema you specified (shown at the top of the page). Click an object type to display all objects of the type owned by the schema.

### This page contains:

| Show: All Objects                      | Click to display all objects owned by the schema.                        |
|--|--|
| Show: Tables & Views                   | Click to display tables and views owned by the schema.                   |
| Show: Packages, Procedures & Functions | Click to display packages, procedures and functions owned by the schema. |

### Notes

- The **NEW** icon indicates objects created within the last 7 days.
- An object becomes invalid if based on a database table that has been dropped. Invalid objects often automatically become valid when referenced. For example, clicking on some invalid objects in a browser can automatically make them valid.
- When end users display views, updateable columns are displayed in black, nonupdateable columns are displayed in blue, and required (mandatory) columns are displayed in red.

### All Objects with Name Containing [Object name]

**Description** The All Objects with Name Containing [Object name] page displays all objects matching the object name and schema you specified. The upper left corner of each section on the page displays each schema.

Click an object to perform an action on it such as:

- query and run tables and views.
- run packages, procedures, and functions.
- view additional information about other object types.

### Notes

- The **NEW** icon indicates objects created within the last 7 days.
- An object becomes invalid if based on a database table that has been dropped. Invalid objects often automatically become valid when referenced. For example, clicking on some invalid objects in a browser can automatically make them valid.

### **Query and Update Table**

**Description** Use the Query and Update Table page to query, update, and insert rows in the table or view identified in the upper left corner of the page. The page contains fields that correspond to each column in the table or view.

### This page contains:

| Show Object Information  | Click to display a report of information about the table or view. This includes information such as the schema that owns it, and the names of any indexes, triggers, or constraints based on the table or view.                                 |
|--------------------------|---|
| Query                    | Click to display data based on the criteria you specified on this page.   |
| Query and Update         | Click to display a report containing data based on<br>the criteria you specified on this page. The report<br>enables you to update the data you selected.   |
| Insert New Row           | Click to insert a new row into the table using the values you specified on this page.   |
| Reset                    | Click to clear or reset all fields on this page to their default values.  |
| Column display check box | Check to display the table column in your query results.  |
| Column fields            | Type values that will be used to query, insert a new<br>row into, or update a row in the table identified in the<br>upper left corner of the page. The names of the column<br>fields are derived from the column names in the table<br>or view. |

| Query and Update Table |  |
|------------------------|--|
|                        | You can use wildcards and conditions such as <, >, or IN in your search criteria.  |
| Column data type icon  | Displays the datatype for values in the column.<br>Click an icon (for example, <sup>789</sup> ) to view column<br>information or search for distinct column values.  |
| Column Alignment       | Choose whether to display data to the left, right, or center of the column in query results.   |
| Format Mask            | Choose an Oracle display format for columns containing date and number data types. For example, if you choose <b>DD/MM/RR</b> , the date January 2nd, 1999 displays as 02/01/99.   |
|                        | If you choose <b>999G999G999G999D999999999</b> , the display format for numbers is 12 digits to the left of the decimal point and 8 to the right.  |
|                        | <b>Note</b> Refer to the Oracle documentation for additional information about date formatting options.  |
| Where Clause           | Type or paste a SQL WHERE clause to further restrict the data returned by a query.   |
| Order by               | Choose column values that will be used to order<br>table rows returned by a query. This choice is<br>equivalent to specifying a SQL ORDER BY<br>clause.  |
|                        | Choose <b>Ascending</b> to sort query results<br>according to the alphabetic (A-Z) or numeric<br>(starting with the lowest number) order of<br>column values, depending on the datatype for the<br>column. Choose <b>Descending</b> to sort query<br>results in the reverse order. |

| Sum Columns      | Choose columns whose values you want to sum and display in the query results.   |
|------------------|---|
|                  | <b>Note</b> This list displays only columns containing numeric data.  |
| Break on Columns | Choose up to three columns to divide the query results into groups based on the values of those columns. If you specify one or more columns in <b>Sum Columns</b> , the sum of the values is calculated for each group.                               |
| Output Format    | Choose a display format for query results:  |
|                  | HTML Format   |
|                  | Formats the results using HTML tables and displays<br>output on a new page in the web browser.<br>Components that contain large amounts of data may<br>take longer to display in this format.   |
|                  | Microsoft Excel   |
|                  | Downloads the results for display in Microsoft Excel.   |
|                  | • ASCII text  |
|                  | Formats the results using the HTML PRE tag to<br>display headings and values in the report as<br>ASCII text. This option is useful for displaying<br>large amounts of data.   |
| Maximum Rows     | Type the maximum number of rows you want to display in the report.  |
|                  | <b>Note</b> If the query returns more rows than the value you specify in <b>Maximum Rows</b> , you can choose <b>Show Paging Buttons</b> in the <b>Query Options</b> list box to add a button on the results page that enables you to view more rows. |

| Show Null as  | Type text that you want to display in the place of<br>null values in your query results. For example,<br>you can type a dash "-", "(null)", or leave the<br>text box blank. |
|---------------|---|
| Query Options | Choose one or more options for formatting your query output.  |
|               | <b>Note</b> Windows users can choose more than one option by clicking it while pressing the Ctrl key.   |

### Notes

• When end users display views, updateable columns are displayed in black, nonupdateable columns are displayed in blue, and required (mandatory) columns are displayed in red.

## **Query options**

**Description** Query options allow you to specify how the results of your query of the table or view display.

### Options

| Show SQL                                    | Displays at the top of the report the SQL query that was used to create it.  |
|---|--|
| Display Results in Table with<br>Borders    | Adds a border around the table containing your query results.  |
| Show Total Row Count                        | Displays at the bottom of your query results the total number of rows returned by the query.   |
| Count Rows Only                             | Displays only the total number of rows returned<br>by your query. The query results do not display.  |
| Show Paging Buttons                         | Displays buttons labeled <b>Next</b> and <b>Previous</b> that enable you to view additional rows if more are returned by the query than specified in <b>Maximum Rows</b> .   |
| Show HR Between Rows                        | Displays a line between rows in the query results.   |
| Replace ASCII New Lines<br>with HTML Breaks | If you display the query results as HTML-<br>formatted text, WebDB substitutes the HTML<br>tag,<br>, for every ASCII new line. This<br>produces HTML-formatted results with the<br>same line breaks as those formatted as ASCII<br>text. |

Execute (Function, Procedure)

### **Execute (Function, Procedure)**

**Description** Use this page to specify arguments that will be passed to a procedure or function when you execute it.

The procedure you are executing could display a WebDB component (for example, SCOTT.EXAMPLE\_FORM.SHOW) or perform some other task (for example: SCOTT.GIVE\_RAISE). If the procedure, displays a WebDB component, you will see three arguments defined for the procedure:

- P\_REQUEST
- P\_ARG\_NAMES
- P\_ARG\_VALUES

See the notes below for an explanation of these arguments.

If the procedure performs a task other than displaying a WebDB component, the **Argument** text boxes on this page contain any arguments defined for the procedure. You can click the data type icon next to an argument to obtain additional information about it.

#### This page contains:

| Show Object Information | Click to display a report of information about<br>the procedure or function. This information<br>includes the schema that owns the function, the<br>creation date, and status. |
|-------------------------|--|
| Execute                 | Click to execute the procedure or function with<br>the arguments you specified on this page.   |
| Reset                   | Click to clear all fields on this page.  |
| Argument text boxes     | Type any argument you want to pass to the procedure or function.   |

Argument data type icon Displays the argument's datatype. Click the icon to view more information about the argument.

### Notes

- Use a colon (:) to pass multiple elements to an array argument.
- Three arguments are typically passed to a procedure that displays a WebDB component: P\_REQUEST, P\_ARG\_NAMES, P\_ARG\_VALUES. You can pass one or more argument names in P\_ARG\_NAMES and one or more argument values in P\_ARG\_VALUES.

For example, when executing the SCOTT.EXAMPLE\_FORM.SHOW procedure, which displays a form based on the SCOTT.EMP table, you could type NAME in P\_ARG\_NAMES, and CLARK in P\_ARG\_VALUES. NAME is an argument that corresponding to an entry field on the form. The form that displays would contain CLARK as a default value in the NAME entry field.

Or you could specify DEPTNO:JOB in P\_ARG\_NAMES, and 10:MANAGER in P\_ARG\_VALUES to display the following form. Note that manager and Accounting (10) are selected in this form by default.

Execute (Function, Procedure)

| Example  | Form on EMP Table   | ?<br>Company Name/Logo |
|----------|---|------------------------|
| Query    | Insert Update Delete Reset  | 1                      |
| Empno    |   |                        |
| Name     |   |                        |
| Job      | manager   |                        |
| Mgr      |   |                        |
| Hiredate |   |                        |
| Salary   |   |                        |
| Comm     |   |                        |
| Deptno   | C %   |                        |
|          | <ul> <li>ACCOUNTING (10)</li> <li>OPERATIONS (40)</li> <li>RESEARCH (20)</li> <li>SALES (30)</li> </ul> |                        |

- If you are unsure which arguments are accepted by a procedure that displays a WebDB component:
- 1. Click at the bottom of any WebDB page to display the Find an Existing Component page.
- 2. In **Schema**, choose the schema that owns the procedure. In **Name Contains**, type the WebDB component created by the procedure. For example, choose the SCOTT schema and type EXAMPLE\_FORM in **Names Contains** if you are searching for arguments accepted by the SCOTT.EXAMPLE\_FORM.SHOW procedure.
- 3. Click Find.
- 30 Oracle WebDB Creating and Managing Components Field-level Help

- 4. Click the WebDB **Component Name** that matches your query at the bottom of the page.
- 5. On the Manage Component page, click Manage.
- 6. Click **Show Call Interface**. A table displays P\_ARG\_NAMES and default P\_ARG\_VALUES defined for the procedure.

### **Execute Procedure**

**Description** Use the Execute Procedure page to pass arguments to a procedure that displays a WebDB component; for example, SCOTT.EXAMPLE\_FORM.SHOW.

Three arguments are typically passed to a procedure that displays a WebDB component:

- P\_REQUEST
- P\_ARG\_NAMES
- P\_ARG\_VALUES.

You can pass one or more argument names in P\_ARG\_NAMES and one or more argument values in P\_ARG\_VALUES.

For example, when executing the SCOTT.EXAMPLE\_FORM.SHOW procedure, which displays a form based on the SCOTT.EMP table, you could type NAME in P\_ARG\_NAMES, and CLARK in P\_ARG\_VALUES. NAME is an argument that corresponding to an entry field on the form. The form that displays would contain CLARK as a default value in the NAME entry field.

Or you could specify DEPTNO: JOB in P\_ARG\_NAMES, and 10:MANAGER in P\_ARG\_VALUES to display the following form. You use a colon (:) in this example to pass multiple elements to an array argument. Note that manager and Accounting (10) are selected in this form by default.

| Example  | Form on EMP Table  | ?<br>Company Name/Logo |
|----------|--|------------------------|
| Query    | Insert Update Delete Rese  | t                      |
| Empno    |  |                        |
| Name     |  |                        |
| Job      | manager  |                        |
| Mgr      |  |                        |
| Hiredate |  |                        |
| Salary   |  |                        |
| Comm     |  |                        |
| Deptno   | <ul> <li>℃ %</li> <li>● ACCOUNTING (10)</li> <li>○ OPERATIONS (40)</li> <li>○ RESEARCH (20)</li> <li>○ SALES (30)</li> </ul> |                        |

## If you are unsure which arguments are accepted by a procedure that displays a WebDB component:

- 1. Click at the bottom of any WebDB page to display the Find an Existing Component page.
- 2. In **Schema**, choose the schema that owns the procedure. In **Name Contains**, type the WebDB component created by the procedure. For example, choose the SCOTT schema and type EXAMPLE\_FORM in **Names Contains** if you are searching for arguments accepted by the SCOTT.EXAMPLE\_FORM.SHOW procedure.
- 3. Click Find.

### **Execute Procedure**

- 4. Click the WebDB **Component Name** that matches your query at the bottom of the page.
- 5. On the Manage Component page, click Manage.
- 6. Click **Show Call Interface**. A table displays P\_ARG\_NAMES and default P\_ARG\_VALUES defined for the procedure.

### This page contains:

| Execute             | Click to execute the procedure with the arguments you specified on this page.                            |
|---------------------|--|
| Reset               | Click to clear all text boxes on this page.  |
| Argument text boxes | Type any argument you want to pass to the procedure.   |
| Argument data type  | Displays the argument's data type. Click the data type icon to view more information about the argument. |

#### Note

• Use a colon (:) to pass multiple elements to an array argument.

### Find an Existing Component

**Description** Use the Find an Existing Component page to search for WebDB components and shared components. The search returns the following information:

- the component's type; for example, Chart, Report, or Hierarchy.
- the name of the schema that owns it.
- the name of the component.
- when it was created or last edited.
- the name of the user who created or last edited the component.
- its current status (for example, Production or Archive).

After you locate the component, you can click its name to manage, run, or edit it.

#### This page contains:

| Schema         | Choose the schema that owns the component or shared<br>component you want to find. The <b>Schema</b> drop-down<br>list displays all schemas you have privileges to<br>browse. |
|----------------|---|
| Name Contains  | Type one or more characters in the name of the component you want to find. For example, you could type sales_d or depart to search for a chart named SALES_DEPARTMENT.        |
|                | <b>Note</b> The <b>Name Contains</b> text box is not case sensitive.  |
| U/I Components | Check next to each component type you are<br>trying to find. You can check more than one<br>component type.   |
|                | <b>Note</b> Check <b>SQL Workshop</b> to search for database objects.   |

| Shared Components | Check next to each shared component type you<br>are trying to find. You can check more than one<br>component type.   |
|-------------------|--|
|                   | <b>Note</b> You can find WebDB components and shared components in a single search by checking the <b>U/I Components</b> and <b>Shared Components</b> check boxes.   |
| Sort By           | Choose a method for sorting the columns in the report returned by the search. You can order the report by:   |
|                   | Name - the component's name.   |
|                   | <b>Created by</b> - the name of the user who created or last edited the component.   |
|                   | <b>Date Created</b> - the date the component was created or last edited (columns display from oldest to most recent date).   |
|                   | <b>Date Created Desc</b> - the date the component was created or last edited (columns display from most recent to oldest date).  |
|                   | <b>Schema</b> - the name of the schema that owns the component.  |
|                   | <b>Status, Schema, Name</b> - the component's status; for<br>example, PRODUCTION or ARCHIVE. After sorting<br>by status, columns are next sorted according to the<br>schema that owns the component, then the<br>component's name. |
|                   | <b>Type, name</b> - the component's type; for example,<br>Hierarchy, Chart, or Report. After sorting by status,<br>columns are next sorted according to the component's<br>name.   |
| Status            | Choose the status code of the component you want to find.  |
Click to search for components or shared components based on your selections on this page.

## Component status codes

WebDB uses the following codes to indicate the status of each version of a component:

| Code                               | Meaning  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| ARCHIVE                            | Indicates an old version of the component. When<br>you edit a component, the version you save after<br>making changes becomes a PRODUCTION<br>version. The version you opened to edit is<br>automatically saved as an ARCHIVE version.<br>Higher version numbers indicate more recent<br>ARCHIVE versions. |
| CREATE                             | Indicates that the component is currently being created in the build wizard by another user.   |
| EDIT                               | Indicates that the most current version of the<br>component is now being edited by another WebDB<br>user. The component is locked until the other user<br>finishes editing it.   |
| PRODUCTION with<br>INVALID PACKAGE | Indicates the most recent version of the component.<br>The component will not run because it contains<br>errors. You must edit the component to fix the<br>errors before it will run.  |
| PRODUCTION with VALID PACKAGE      | Indicates the most recent version of the component.<br>The component runs without errors.  |

Browsing 37

Find

# **Build Components**

## **Finish Component**

**Description** Use the Finish Component page to create a new WebDB component based on your selections in the previous pages of this build wizard. If you are satisfied with the choices you made in the wizard, click **OK** to create a packaged procedure that, when executed, displays the component.

If you aren't satisfied with your choices, use the

e 🗘 button to navigate back to any

wizard page where you want to make changes. After you make changes, click  $\checkmark$  to return to the Finish Component page. Then, click **OK** to create the component's package. WebDB does not create the component package until you click **OK** on this page.

Always use the and buttons to navigate to and from previous wizard pages. Don't use your web browser's Back and Forward buttons. After you click**OK** on the Finish Component page, you can still edit options in the component's Edit dialog box, but not in the build wizard itself. At this point, you will get an error if you use your web browser's Back button to return to previous wizard pages.

After you click **OK** on the Finish Component page, the Manage Component page displays and indicates whether you created a valid or invalid package. A valid package executes without errors. An invalid package contains error that prevent it from executing. To fix the errors, you must edit the finished component using the Edit dialog box for the component.

You can use the Edit dialog box to change most options you selected when building the original component. In general, you can change any build option except the table or procedure on which the component was based.

## Calendars

## **Calendar Building**

**Description** Use the Calendar Building page to create a new calendar, or find an existing or recently edited calendar. After you find a calendar, you can edit it using the Edit Calendar dialog box.

This page contains:

| Create a New Calendar                |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Create                               | Click to create a new calendar. You must know<br>how to write a SQL query to build a calendar<br>using this wizard.                           |
| Find an Existing Calendar            |   |
| Find in Schema                       | Choose the schema that owns the calendar you want to find. The <b>Find in Schema</b> list displays all schemas you have privileges to browse. |
| Find                                 | Click to search for calendars in the schema you specified in the <b>Find in Schema</b> drop-down list.  |
| Select a Recently Edited<br>Calendar |   |
| Name                                 | Displays the names of the five most recently created or edited calendars. Click a <b>Name</b> to edit the calendar.                           |
| Schema                               | Displays the schema that owns the calendar.   |
| Туре                                 | Displays the component type, i.e. Calendar.   |
| Changed                              | Displays in days, hours, minutes, or seconds how long ago the calendar was created or last edited.  |
| Ву                                   | Displays the name of the developer who created or last edited the calendar.   |

### **Calendars: Calendar Name and Schema**

**Description** Use this page to choose a name for the calendar and the name of the database schema in which the finished calendar will be created.

#### This page contains:

| Schema        | Choose the schema that will own the database package containing the finished calendar.                                     |
|---------------|--|
|               | Only schemas that you are allowed to build in are listed in the drop-down list.  |
| Calendar Name | Type the name you want to use to identify the database package containing the finished calendar; for example, MY_CALENDAR. |

#### Notes

- The **Schema** becomes part of the URL that end users can specify to display the component.
- Follow these guidelines when typing a Calendar Name:
  - You must specify a calendar name (null is not allowed).
  - The name must be unique within the schema.
  - Blank characters are not allowed. Type an underscore character to add a space in a name. For example, you can name a calendar MY\_CALENDAR, but not MY\_CALENDAR.
  - You cannot name a calendar with a PL/SQL reserved word; for example, COLUMN, PACKAGE, VARCHAR. Refer to the Oracle documentation for more information about reserved words.
- Do not insert a colon in the bind variable itself. For example, the report fails if your bind variable is:

```
select * from WEBDB.test_time
where time_stanp = :timevar
```

## Calendars: SQL Query

**Description** Use this page to type or paste the SQL statement that selects the table or view data to display in the chart. You can specify up to five columns from a table or view to include the SELECT statement for the calendar:

| Column  | Specifies                      | Function  |
|---|--------------------------------|---|
| 1<br>(always appears first<br>in the SQL Query)     | the_date<br>(required)         | Displays text on the calendar on the dates contained in this table or view column.                                |
|   |                                | Values in this column must have the DATE datatype.  |
| 2<br>(always appears<br>second in the SQL<br>Query) | the_name (required)            | Displays cell text from this table or<br>view column according to the dates in<br>column 1.                       |
| 3   | the_name_link<br>(optional)    | Specifies a link from the values in column 2 to another WebDB component or URL.                                   |
|   |                                | If you don't want to display links from calendar names, specify null for this column.                             |
| 4   | the_date_link<br>(optional)    | Specifies a link from the values in column 1 to another WebDB component or URL.                                   |
|   |                                | If you don't want to display links from calendar dates, specify null for this column.                             |
| 5   | the_target_frame<br>(optional) | Specifies the URL of a frame in a web page. Specify this column if you want to link to a specific frame in a URL. |
|   |                                | If you don't want to link to a target frame, specify null for this column.  |

#### Calendars

For example,

select hiredate, ename, null, null, null from
scott.emp

You do not need to specify all five columns. Instead of the above query, for example, you can specify:

select hiredate, ename from scott.emp

#### This page contains:

Enter the SQL SELECT Type or paste a SQL SELECT statement. Statement

#### Notes

Use alphanumeric strings preceded by colons as bind variables (for example, :var1, :var2, :var3...). All bind variables must **begin** with an alpha character (a, b, c, etc.) For each bind variable you specify, WebDB displays a parameter entry field in the chart's parameter entry form. The entry field prompts end users to choose conditions for displaying data in the chart.

Do not add single or double quotes around bind variables. For example, do not specify ':var1' or ":var1" as a bind variable.

• Do not insert a colon in the bind variable itself. For example, the report fails if your bind variable is:

```
select * from WEBDB.test_time
where time_stanp = :timevar
```

- If you specify a bind variable in this page, you can associate a List of Values with it in the Calendars: Parameter Entry Fields page.
- Preface table names with their owning schema (for example, SCOTT.EMP for a table owned by SCOTT) if your statement includes tables owned by a schema other than the one that will own the finished chart.
- You can include relative HTML links by coding them into the SELECT list.
- Use aliases for long columns names (greater than 32 characters).
- 42 Oracle WebDB Creating and Managing Components Field-level Help

## **Calendars: Display Options**

**Description** Use this page to choose options that control the appearance of the finished calendar.

This page contains:

| Run Options             |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Maximum Months          | Type the maximum number of months you want to display in the calendar.   |
| Show Monday-Friday Only | Check to display only Mondays through Fridays on the calendar.   |
|                         | If you check this option, Saturdays and<br>Sundays, as well as any table or view data that<br>falls on those days, do not display.   |
| Page Width (%)          | Type the size of the calendar relative to the web<br>page on which it appears. Choosing 100%<br>displays a full-size calendar. Smaller<br>percentages display smaller sized calendars. |
| Show Query Conditions   | Check to display at the bottom of the calendar<br>all user-specified parameters passed to the<br>query that created the calendar, and the time<br>when the calendar was created.       |
| Paginate                | Check to display on the calendar a button<br>labeled <b>Next.</b> Clicking the button allows the<br>end user to see additional calendar months   |
|                         | The maximum number of calendar months that<br>the end user can see is set by the <b>Maximum</b><br><b>Rows</b> option.   |
| Log Activity            | Check to log in the WebDB activity log the<br>names of end users who request the calendar as<br>well as other performance information.   |
| Show Timing             | Check to display at the bottom of the calendar<br>the time from when the server received the<br>request to generate the calendar to when the<br>HTML for the calendar was generated.   |

### Calendars

| Default Output Format | Choose a display format for the calendar:  |
|-----------------------|--|
|                       | • HTML Format<br>Formats the calendar using HTML tables and<br>displays output on a new page in the web<br>browser. Components that contain large<br>amounts of data may take longer to display in<br>this format. |
|                       | • Excel<br>Downloads the calendar for display in Microsoft<br>Excel.   |
|                       | • ASCII text<br>Formats the calendar using the HTML PRE tag<br>to display heading and values in the calendar as<br>ASCII text. This option is useful for displaying<br>large amounts of data.                      |
| Look and Feel Options |  |
| Month Type Face       | Choose a font for displaying months and years on the calendar.   |
| Month Font Size       | Choose the size of the text that displays months and years on the calendar.  |
| Month Font Color      | Choose the color for displaying months and years on the calendar.  |
| Day Type Face         | Choose a font for displaying the days (Monday,<br>Tuesday, Wednesday, etc.) and the dates (01,<br>02, 03, etc.) on the calendar.   |
| Day Font Size         | Choose the size of the text that displays the names of days (Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, etc.) and the dates (01, 02, 03, etc.) on the calendar.   |
| Day Font Color        | Choose the color for displaying the days (Monday,<br>Tuesday, Wednesday, etc.) and the dates (01,<br>02, 03, etc.) on the calendar.  |
| Cell Type Face        | Choose a font for displaying text that appears in calendar cells.  |

| Cell Font Size           | Choose the size of the text that appears in calendar cells.  |
|--------------------------|--|
|                          | Specify <b>Font Size</b> as a relative size $(+1, +2, $ and so forth). The relative font size is the number specified plus the size of the last font specified in the HTML code for the page; for example, 14 pt and a relative size of +2 displays the title as a 16 pt font. |
| Cell Font Color          | Choose the color for displaying text that appears in calendar cells.   |
| Heading Background Color | Choose a background color for the calendar<br>heading (the areas on the calendar in which the<br>days of the months appear).   |
| Table Background Color   | Choose a color for all cells that appear in the calendar.  |

## **Calendars: Parameter Entry Form Display Options**

**Description** Use this page to optionally display parameter entry fields in the calendar's parameter entry form. WebDB displays a parameter entry field for each table or view column for which you specified a bind variable on the SQL-based Calendars: SQL Statement page. The entry field enables end users to choose conditions for displaying data in the calendar.

For example, if you specified a bind variable for the DEPTNO column of the SCOTT.EMP table, the calendar's parameter form displays an entry field for the column. End users can type a department number in the field to display only data about employees from that department on the calendar.

You can optionally add a List of Values to the entry field. In the previous example, instead of requiring end users to type a numeric value, you could add a List of Values that enables them to choose 10, 20, or 30.

Other options on this page let you choose which buttons and options are displayed to the end user of the parameter entry form. For example, you can choose whether to display a Batch button that allows the end user to run the calendar in batch mode, or an option that allows the end user to choose how many months to display on the calendar.

#### This page contains:

| Bind Variable | Displays the bind variables that you specified<br>on the Calendars: SQL Query page. For each<br>bind variable you specified, WebDB displays a<br>parameter entry field in the calendar's parameter<br>entry form. The entry form enables end users to<br>choose conditions for displaying data in the<br>calendar. |
|---------------|--|
| Prompt        | Type the prompt text you want to display next<br>to the entry field. The prompt text tells end<br>users what to enter in the field; for example:   |
|               | Select the range of dates you want to display.   |

| Value                 | Type a default value for the column's entry field. End<br>users have the option of accepting this value or<br>specifying their own   |
|-----------------------|--|
| LOV                   | Type the name of the List of Values you want to<br>use for the parameter entry field. End users of<br>the parameter entry form can choose values<br>from this list to limit data displayed in the<br>calendar. |
|                       | For example, you could add a List of Values containing months of the year.   |
|                       | Click 🗉 to the right of the text box to search for Lists of Values.  |
| Display LOV As        | Choose a format for displaying the List of Values to end users.  |
| Monday to Friday Only | Check to enable the end user to display only<br>Mondays through Fridays on the calendar.   |
|                       | If the end user chooses this option, Saturdays<br>and Sundays, as well as any table or view data<br>that fall on those days, do not display.   |
| Cell Font Size        | Check to enable the end user to choose the size of the text that appears in calendar cells.  |
| Maximum Months/Page   | Check to enable the end user to choose how many calendar months to display on a web page.  |
| Run                   | Check to display a Run button on the calendar's<br>parameter entry form. End users can click the Run<br>button to display the calendar with the options they<br>specified in the parameter entry form.         |
| Save                  | Check to display a Save button on the calendar's parameter entry form. End users can click the Save button to save their option selections.  |
| Batch                 | Check to display a Batch button on the calendar's parameter entry form. End users can click the Batch button to run the report in batch mode and save the results in the database.                             |

| Calendars |
|-----------|
|-----------|

| Reset     | Check to display a Reset button on the calendar's parameter entry form. End users can click the Reset button to reset all entry fields to their default values. |
|-----------|---|
| Name      | Type the label you want to display on the button; for example, Display Calendar.  |
|           | <b>Tip</b> Keep the <b>Name</b> short to avoid displaying large buttons.  |
| Location  | Choose the vertical location of the button on the parameter entry form.   |
|           | <b>Note</b> Choose <b>Don't Show</b> if you don't want the button added to the parameter entry form.  |
| Alignment | Choose whether to display the button on the left, center, or right margin of the parameter entry form.  |

## **Calendars: Text Options**

**Description** Use this page to choose text that you want to display at the top or bottom of the calendar page or its parameter entry form. its calendar or parameter entry form. The end user clicks a **?** button on page to view the text.

#### This page contains:

| Template         | Choose a template to set the look and feel of<br>calendar and parameter entry form elements<br>such as background colors and images, and the<br>image that appears in the upper left corner of<br>the calendar page. |
|------------------|--|
| Preview Template | Click to view the appearance of the template currently selected in the <b>Template</b> list.   |
| Title            | Type text you want to display in the banner at<br>the top of the calendar or parameter entry form.   |
| Header Text      | Type any introductory text that you want to<br>display at the top of the calendar or parameter<br>entry form, just below the title.  |
| Footer Text      | Type any text that you want to display at the bottom of the calendar or parameter entry form.  |
| Help Text        | Type any text that you want to display in a help page for the calendar or parameter entry form.  |
|                  | If you type text in this text box, WebDB<br>automatically adds a help button (?) to the<br>calendar or parameter entry form. End users<br>can click this button to link to a page displaying<br>the help text.       |

#### Calendars

#### Notes

- You can choose a template in addition to any options you choose in the Calendars: Display Options page. Templates control the look and feel of the page on which the calendar appears, whereas display options control the look and feel of the calendar itself.
- You can specify HTML in the **Title**, **Header Text**, **Footer Text**, and **Help Text** entry fields. For example, to change the color for the text in any of these fields, you could specify

```
<font color="blue">this is text</font>
```

### Calendars: Advanced PL/SQL Code

**Description** Use this page to choose PL/SQL code that runs at different points during the execution of the HTML code that creates the calendar or its parameter entry form.

#### This page contains:

Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the page

Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the header

Enter the PL/SQL code to execute after displaying the footer

Enter the PL/SQL code to run after displaying the page

Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the page containing the calendar or parameter entry form displays.

Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the calendar or parameter entry form header displays.

Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute after the calendar or parameter entry form footer displays.

Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will run after the page containing the calendar or parameter entry form displays.

## Charts

## **Chart Building**

**Description** Use the Chart Building page to create a new chart, or find an existing or recently edited chart. After you find a chart, you can edit it using the Edit Chart dialog box.

This page contains:

#### Create a New Chart

| Chart from Query Wizard           | Click to create a new chart using the Chart<br>Build Wizard. The build wizard guides you<br>through all pages for creating a chart, including<br>creating the SQL query that selects the data<br>displayed in the chart. |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Chart from SQL Query              | Click to create a chart by writing your own SQL query that selects the data displayed in the chart.  |
| Create                            | Click to create a new chart using either the SQL query build wizard or by writing your own SQL query.  |
| Find an Existing Chart            |  |
| Find in Schema                    | Choose the schema that owns the chart you want<br>to find. The <b>Find in Schema</b> list displays all<br>schemas you have privileges to browse.   |
| Find                              | Click to find all charts owned by the schema you specified.  |
| Select a Recently Edited<br>Chart |  |
| Name                              | Displays the name of the five most recently created or edited charts. Click a <b>Name</b> to edit the chart.   |

Charts

| Schema  | Displays the schema that owns the chart.   |
|---------|--|
| Туре    | Displays the chart type, either:   |
|         | • A chart created using the SQL query build wizard.  |
|         | • A chart created using a hand-coded SQL query.  |
| Changed | Displays in days, hours, minutes, and seconds how long ago the chart was created or last edited. |
| Ву      | Displays the developer who created or last edited the chart.                                     |

### **Charts: Chart Name and Schema**

**Description** Use this page to choose a name for the chart and the name of the database schema in which the finished chart will be created.

#### This page contains:

| Schema     | Choose the schema that will own the database package containing the finished chart.                                  |
|------------|--|
|            | Only schemas that you are allowed to build in are listed in the drop-down list.                                      |
| Chart Name | Type the name you want to use to identify the database package containing the finished chart; for example, MY_CHART. |

#### Notes

- The **Schema** becomes part of the URL that end users specify to display the component.
- Follow these guidelines when typing a **Chart Name**:
  - You must specify a name (null is not allowed).
  - The chart name must be unique within the schema.
  - Blank characters are not allowed. Type an underscore character to add a space in a name. For example, you can name a chart MY\_CHART, but not MY CHART.
  - You cannot name a chart with a PL/SQL reserved word; for example, COLUMNS, PACKAGE, VARCHAR. Refer to the Oracle documentation for more information about reserved words.

#### Charts

### **Charts: Tables or Views**

**Description** Use this page to choose the database table or view on which you want to base the chart.

#### This page contains:

| Tables/Views | Choose the table or view containing the data<br>that will be used to create the chart. The drop-<br>down list contains all tables and views on which<br>you have SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, or<br>DELETE privileges. |
|--------------|---|
|              | The table name in the drop-down list is prefixed<br>by the schema that owns it. For example, a<br>table named EMP in the SCOTT schema<br>appears in the list as SCOTT.EMP.  |

#### Notes

- You can choose only one table or view using this wizard. If you want to base the chart on more than one table or view, you must write your own SQL to create the chart. To do so, navigate to the Chart Building page, and click the **Chart from SQL Query** option. A wizard will guide you through the pages for creating your own SQL query.
- You automatically have SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, or DELETE privileges on a table or view if it is owned by a schema in which you have Build In privileges.

## Charts: Table/View Columns

**Description** Use this page to choose the table or view columns whose data you want to display as Labels, Links, and Values in the chart.

#### This page contains:

| Label | Choose the table or view column containing values that you want to use as labels for the bars on the chart.   |
|-------|---|
|       | Labels are displayed along the bottom of a vertical chart and along to the left edge of a horizontal bar chart. They identify the bars on the chart.  |
|       | To create a chart that displays the salaries of<br>each employee from the SCOTT.EMP table, for<br>example, you could choose ENAME as the<br>label column, and SAL as a value column.  |
| Link  | Choose a link from the chart's labels or values to another WebDB component or URL.  |
|       | <b>Note</b> You can specify a link only if one has<br>been created for the <b>Label</b> or <b>Value</b> column<br>and stored in the database. If a link does not<br>exist, you can create the chart without the link,<br>create a link, then edit the chart to include the<br>link you created. |
| Value | Choose the table or view column containing<br>values that will be used to calculate the relative<br>size of the bars in the chart. Value columns<br>always contain numeric data.  |
|       | To create a chart that displays the salaries of<br>each employee from the SCOTT.EMP table, for<br>example, you could choose ENAME as the<br>label column, and SAL as a value column.  |

### Tips

|                | • The default for <b>Value</b> is 1. Specifying a <b>Value</b> of 1 is useful if you also choose a group function. For example, you can choose the JOB column from SCOTT.EMP as the <b>Label</b> , 1 as the <b>Value</b> , and COUNT as the <b>Group Function</b> . This creates a chart that displays the number of employees in each job classification. |
|----------------|--|
|                | • You can choose more than one value column.<br>For example, you can specify SAL+COMM to<br>display in the chart employee salaries added to<br>their commissions.  |
| Group Function | A group function calculates a single summary<br>value (SUM, MINIMUM, MAXIMUM,<br>AVERAGE, or COUNT) from groups of<br>numeric values in the <b>Values</b> column. WebDB<br>uses values in the <b>Label</b> column to determine<br>these groupings.   |
|                | For example, you can choose the JOB column<br>from SCOTT.EMP as the <b>Label</b> , the SALARY<br>column as the <b>Value</b> , and AVG as the <b>Group</b><br><b>Function</b> . This creates a chart that displays the<br>average salary for each job classification.   |
| Order by       | Choose a method for ordering the chart's data:   |
|                | • Order by Label - the bars in the chart are shown in the same order as values in the table column that you specified in the Label entry field.  |
|                | • Order by Label Desc - the bars in the chart are shown in the reverse order as values in the table column   |
|                | • Order by Value - the bars in the chart are shown in the same numeric order as values in the table column you specified in the Value entry field.   |
|                | • Order by Value Desc - uses the same criteria to order the bars as Order by <b>Value</b> , but displays them in reverse order.  |
|                |  |

#### Charts

| Treat Null Values As | Type the value you want to use for all null table<br>or view Value column values. |
|----------------------|---|
| Include Null Values  | Check to display null values in the chart.  |

### **Charts: Column Conditions**

**Description** Use this page to optionally specify conditions that limit the data displayed in the chart. To specify a condition, choose a **Column Name**, a **Condition**, and a **Value**. For example, to display in the chart data for all employees in Department 10, choose Department from **Column Name**, like from **Condition**, and 10 from **Value**.

#### This page contains:

#### Conditions

| Choose columns whose values will be used to limit the data displayed in the chart.   |
|--|
| For example, if you want to display in the chart values greater than 3000 from the EMPNO column of the SCOTT.EMP table, choose EMPNO as the <b>Column Name</b> . |
| <b>Note</b> After you choose all columns you want to include, make sure % is specified for any unused <b>Column Name</b> rows on this page.                      |
| Choose a condition that selects which column values will be used to display chart data.  |
| For example, if you want to display in the chart values greater than 3000 from the EMPNO column of the SCOTT.EMP table, choose > as the <b>Condition</b> .       |
| Type a column value that will be used to limit<br>the data displayed in the chart.   |
| For example, if you want to display in the chart values greater than 3000 from the EMPNO column of the SCOTT.EMP table, type 3000 as the <b>Value</b> .          |
| Click to display more fields on this page that allow<br>you to specify additional conditions for limiting data<br>displayed on the chart.                        |
|  |

#### Charts

#### Note

• To specify multiple values after an IN or NOT IN condition, type a colon between each value. For example, to display in the chart 3 departments from the SCOTT.EMP table, you could choose EMP.DEPTNO as the **Column Name**, IN as the **Condition**, and 10:20:30 as the **Value**.

## **Charts: Display Options**

**Description** Use this page to choose options that control the appearance of the chart. **This page contains:** 

| Run Options           |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Maximum Rows          | Type the maximum number of bars you want to display in the chart.   |
| Show Query Conditions | Check to display at the bottom of the chart all<br>user-specified parameters passed to the query<br>that created the chart, and the time when the<br>chart was created.             |
| Paginate              | Check to display on the chart a button labeled<br>Next. An end user clicks the button to see more bars<br>on the chart.   |
|                       | The maximum number of chart bars that the end<br>user can see is set by the <b>Maximum Rows</b><br>option.  |
| Log Activity          | Check to log in the WebDB activity log the<br>names of end users who request the chart as<br>well as other performance information.   |
| Show Timing           | Check to display at the bottom of the chart the<br>time from when the server received the request<br>to generate the chart to when the HTML for the<br>chart was generated.         |
| Summary Options       | Select one or more options that display summary<br>information about the chart. Each option you select<br>is included in the summary information box at the<br>bottom of the chart. |
|                       | <b>Note</b> Windows users can choose more than one option by clicking it while pressing the Ctrl key.   |

| Choose a font for displaying chart text.   |
|--|
| Specify <b>Font Size</b> as a relative size $(+1, +2, $ and so forth). The relative font size is the number specified plus the size of the last font specified in the HTML code for the page; for example, 14 pt and a relative size of +2 displays the title as a 16 pt font. |
| Choose the size of the font for displaying chart text.   |
| Choose the color for displaying chart text.  |
| Choose whether to display the chart bars in a horizontal or vertical orientation.  |
| Choose a method for displaying chart bars relative to<br>the value of chart's axis. For example, if you choose<br>Zero, the value of the axis is set at 0.   |
| If you choose Average Value, the axis is set at<br>the average of all values in the Value column of the<br>table on which the chart is based. Bars with values<br>higher than average display above the axis; those<br>with lower values display below the axis.               |
| Choose an image that will be used to fill in the bars on the chart.  |
| <b>Tip</b> Choose MULTI to display each bar in a different color.  |
| Choose a % value to set the size of chart bars<br>relative to the web page. Higher percentages<br>display larger bars.   |
| Choose a width in pixels for bars on the chart.  |
| This option applies to bars in both horizontally<br>and vertically oriented charts   |
| Type a height in pixels for bars on the chart.   |
| This option applies to bars in both horizontally<br>and vertically oriented charts   |
|  |

Value Format Mask

Type a format for numeric values or dates that appear on the chart.

## **Charts: Parameter Entry Form Display Options**

**Description** Use this page to optionally display for each table or view column an entry field on the chart's parameter entry form. The entry field enables end users to choose their own condition for displaying data from the column on the chart.

For example, if you choose the DEPTNO column from the SCOTT.EMP table as a **Column Name** on this page, WebDB adds a entry field for the column to the chart's parameter entry form. End users can type a department number in the field to display only data about employees from that department on the chart.

You can optionally add a List of Values to the entry field. In the previous example, instead of requiring end users to type a numeric value, you could add a List of Values that enables them to choose 10, 20, or 30.

Other options on this page enable you to choose which buttons and options are displayed to the end user of the parameter entry form. For example, you can choose whether to display a Batch button that allows the end user to run the chart in batch mode, or an option that allows the end user to choose whether to display null values on the chart.

#### This page contains:

| Value Required | Check to require the end user to specify a value for the column's entry field on the chart's parameter entry form. If you do not check this box, the end user is not required to specify a value.     |
|----------------|---|
| Column Name    | Choose a table or view column. An entry field will be<br>added to the chart's parameter entry form that allows<br>end users to specify values that limit the column's data<br>displayed in the chart. |
|                | If you do not choose a table or view column, an entry<br>field for it does not appear on the parameter entry<br>form.   |
| Prompt         | Type the prompt text you want to display next<br>to the entry field. The prompt text tells end<br>users what to enter in the field; for example   |

|                   | Display all employees with<br>IDs greater than this number:   |
|-------------------|---|
| LOV               | Type the name of the List of Values you want to<br>use for the column's entry field. End users of<br>the parameter entry form can choose values<br>from this list to limit data displayed in the chart.   |
|                   | For example, you could add a List of Values containing ranges of Employee ID numbers: 1000-2000, 2000-3000, etc.  |
|                   | Click $\blacksquare$ to the right of the text box to search for Lists of Values.  |
| Display LOV As    | Choose the List of Values format you want to<br>provide the end user for selecting parameters<br>for the column's entry field.  |
| More Parameters   | Click to display more fields on this page that allow<br>you to add additional entry fields on the parameter<br>entry form.  |
| Axis              | Check to enable end users of the parameter entry<br>form to choose a method for displaying chart bars<br>relative to the value of chart's axis. For example, if<br>the end user chooses Zero, the value of the axis is<br>set at 0.   |
|                   | If the end user chooses Average Value, the axis<br>is set at the average of all values in the Value column<br>of the table on which the chart is based. Bars with<br>values greater than average display above the axis;<br>those with lower values display below the axis. |
| Include Nulls     | Check to enable end users of the parameter entry<br>form to specify whether to display null values in the<br>chart.   |
| Maximum Rows/Page | Check to enable end users of the parameter entry<br>form to specify the maximum number of bars to<br>display in the chart.  |
| Summary           | Check to enable end users of the parameter entry<br>form to choose one or more options that display<br>summary information about the chart.   |

|           | Each option the end user chooses is included in the summary information box at the bottom of the chart.   |
|-----------|---|
| Туре      | Check to enable end users of the parameter entry form to choose a font for displaying chart text.   |
| Run       | Check to display a Run button on the chart's<br>parameter entry form. End users can click the Run<br>button to display the chart with the options they<br>have specified in the parameter entry form. |
| Save      | Check to display a Save button on the chart's parameter entry form. End users can click the Save button to save their option selections.  |
| Batch     | Check to display a Batch button on the chart's parameter entry form. End users can click the Batch button to run the chart in batch mode and save the results in the database.                        |
| Reset     | Check to display a Reset button on the chart's<br>parameter entry form. End users can click the Reset<br>button to reset all entry fields to their default values.                                    |
| Name      | Type the label you want to display on the button; for example, Display Sales Chart.   |
|           | <b>Tip</b> Keep the <b>Name</b> short to avoid displaying large buttons.  |
| Location  | Choose the vertical location of the button on the parameter entry form.   |
|           | <b>Tip</b> Choose <b>Don't Show</b> if you don't want the button added to the parameter entry form.   |
| Alignment | Choose whether to display the button on the left, center, or right margin of the parameter entry form.  |

## **Charts: Text Options**

**Description** Use this page to choose text that you want to display at the top or bottom of the chart page or parameter entry form. You can also add help text for the chart or its parameter entry form. The end user clicks a **?** button on the chart or parameter entry form to view the text.

#### This page contains:

| Template         | Choose a template to set the look and feel of<br>chart and parameter entry form elements such as<br>background colors and images and the image<br>that appears in the upper left corner of the page. |
|------------------|--|
| Preview Template | Click to view the appearance of the template currently selected in the <b>Template</b> drop-down list.   |
| Title            | Type text you want to display in the banner at the top of the chart or parameter entry form.   |
| Header Text      | Type any introductory text that you want to display at<br>the top of the chart or parameter entry form, just<br>below the title.   |
| Footer Text      | Type any text that you want to display at the bottom of the chart or parameter entry form.   |
| Help Text        | Type any text that you want to display in a help page for the chart or parameter entry form.   |
|                  | If you type text in this text box, WebDB adds a help<br>button to the chart or parameter entry form. End<br>users can click this button to link to a page displaying<br>the help text.               |
|                  |  |

#### Notes

• You can choose a template in addition to any options you choose in the Charts: Display Options page. Templates control the look and feel of the page on which the chart appears, whereas display options control the look and feel of the chart itself.

#### Charts

• You can specify HTML in the **Title**, **Header Text**, **Footer Text**, and **Help Text** entry fields. For example, to change the color for the text in any of these fields, you could specify

<font color="blue">this is text</font>

### Charts: Advanced PL/SQL Code

**Description** Use this page to choose PL/SQL code that runs at different points during the execution of the HTML code that creates the chart or parameter entry form.

#### This page contains:

Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the page

Enter the PL/SQL code to execute after displaying the header

Enter the PL/SQL code to execute after displaying the footer

Enter the PL/SQL code to run after displaying the page

Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the page containing the chart or parameter entry form displays.

Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute after the chart or parameter entry form header displays.

Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute after the chart or parameter entry form footer displays.

Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will run after the page containing the chart or parameter entry form displays.

## **SQL-based Charts**

### SQL-based Query Charts: Chart Name and Schema

**Description** Use this page to choose a name for the chart and the name of the database schema in which the finished chart will be created.

#### This page contains:

| Schema     | Choose the schema that will own the database package containing the finished chart.                                  |
|------------|--|
|            | Only schemas that you are allowed to build in are listed in the drop-down list.                                      |
| Chart Name | Type the name you want to use to identify the database package containing the finished chart; for example, MY_CHART. |

#### Notes

- The **Schema** becomes part of the URL that end users specify to display the component.
- Follow these guidelines when typing a Chart Name:
  - You must specify a name (null is not allowed).
  - The chart name must be unique within the schema.
  - Blank characters are not allowed. Type an underscore character to add a space in a name. For example, you can name a chart MY\_CHART, but not MY CHART.
  - You cannot name a chart with a PL/SQL reserved word; for example, COLUMNS, PACKAGE, VARCHAR. Refer to the Oracle documentation for more information about reserved words.
- Do not insert a colon in the bind variable itself. For example, the report fails if your bind variable is:

```
select * from WEBDB.test_time
where time_stanp = :timevar
```

## SQL-based Query Charts: SQL Query

**Description** Use this page to type or paste the SQL query that selects the table or view data to display in the chart. You specify up to three columns from a table or view to include the SELECT statement for the chart.

| Column                             | Specifies                | Function  |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| 1 (appears first in the SQL Query) | the _link<br>(optional)  | The chart uses data in this column to create<br>links from the chart's labels to another<br>WebDB component or URL.   |
|                                    |                          | This column is optional. If you don't want<br>to display links, you must specify null for<br>the column.  |
| 2                                  | the_label<br>(required)  | The chart displays data in this table or view column as labels for the bars on the chart.   |
|                                    |                          | Labels are displayed along the bottom of a vertical chart and along to the left edge of a horizontal bar chart. They identify the bars on the chart.        |
| 3                                  | the_ value<br>(required) | The chart uses data in this table or view<br>column to calculate the relative size of the<br>bars in the chart. The data in this column<br>must be numeric. |
|                                    |                          |   |

#### This page contains:

| Enter the SQL SELECT | Type or paste a SQL SELECT statement. |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Statement            |                                       |

#### Notes

Use alphanumeric strings preceded by colons as bind variables (for example, :var1, :var2, :var3...). All must **begin** with an alpha character (a, b, c, etc.) For each bind variable you specify, WebDB displays a parameter entry field in the chart's parameter entry form. The entry field prompts end users to choose conditions for displaying data in the chart.

#### SQL-based Charts

Do not add single or double quotes around bind variables. For example, do not specify ':var1' or ":var1" as a bind variable.

• Do not insert a colon in the bind variable itself. For example, the report fails if your bind variable is:

```
select * from WEBDB.test_time
where time_stanp = :timevar
```

- If you specify a bind variable in this page, you can associate a List of Values with it in the SQL-based Query Charts: Parameter Entry Fields page.
- Preface table names with their owning schema (for example, SCOTT.EMP for a table owned by SCOTT) if your statement includes tables owned by a schema other than the one that will own the finished chart.
- You can include relative HTML links by coding them into the SELECT list.
- Use aliases for long columns names (greater than 32 characters).
# SQL-based Query Charts: Display Options

**Description** Use this page to choose options that control the appearance of the finished chart.

This page contains:

| Run Options           |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Maximum Rows          | Type the maximum number of bars you want to display in the chart.   |
| Show Query Conditions | Check to display at the bottom of the chart all<br>user-specified parameters passed to the query<br>that created the chart and the time when the<br>chart was created.              |
| Paginate              | Check to display on the chart a button labeled<br>Next. Clicking the button allows the end user to<br>see more bars on the chart.   |
|                       | <b>Note</b> The maximum number of charts bars that the end user can see is set by the <b>Maximum Rows</b> option.   |
| Log Activity          | Check to log in the WebDB activity log the<br>names of end users who request the chart as<br>well as other performance information.   |
| Show Timing           | Check to display at the bottom of the chart the<br>time from when the server received the request<br>to generate the chart to when the HTML for the<br>chart was generated.         |
| Summary Options       | Select one or more options that display summary<br>information about the chart. Each option you select<br>is included in the summary information box at the<br>bottom of the chart. |
|                       | <b>Note</b> Windows users can choose more than one option by clicking it while pressing the Ctrl key.   |
| Look and Feel Options |   |
| Type Face             | Choose a font for displaying chart text.  |
|                       |   |

| Font Size         | Choose the size of the font for displaying chart text.  |
|-------------------|---|
|                   | Specify Font Size as a relative size $(+1, +2, $ and so forth). The relative font size is the number specified plus the size of the last font specified in the HTML code for the page; for example, 14 pt and a relative size of +2 displays the title as a 16 pt font. |
| Font Color        | Choose the color for displaying chart text.   |
| Туре              | Choose whether to display the chart bars in a horizontal or vertical orientation.   |
| Axis              | Choose a method for displaying chart bars relative to<br>the value of chart's axis. For example, if you choose<br>Zero, the value of the axis is set at 0.  |
|                   | If you choose Average Value, the axis is set at<br>the average of all values in the Value column of the<br>table on which the chart is based. Bars with values<br>higher than average display above the axis; those<br>with lower values display below the axis.        |
| Bar Image         | Choose an image that will be used to fill in the bars on the chart.   |
|                   | <b>Tip</b> Choose MULTI to display each bar in a different color.   |
| Chart Scale       | Choose a % value to set the size of chart bars<br>relative to the web page. Higher percentages<br>display larger bars.  |
| Bar Width         | Choose a width in pixels for bars on the chart.   |
|                   | This option applies to bars in both horizontally and vertically oriented charts.  |
| Bar Height        | Type a height in pixels for bars on the chart.  |
|                   | This option applies to bars in both horizontally<br>and vertically oriented charts  |
| Value Format Mask | Type a format for numeric values or dates that appear on the chart.   |

## SQL-based Query Charts: Parameter Entry Form Display Options

**Description** Use this page to optionally display parameter entry fields in the chart's parameter entry form. WebDB displays a parameter entry field for each table or view column for which you specified a bind variable on the SQL-based Charts: SQL Statement page. The entry field enables end users to choose conditions for displaying data in the chart.

For example, if you specified a bind variable for the DEPTNO column of the SCOTT.EMP table, the chart's parameter entry form displays an entry field for the column. End users can type a department number in the field to display only data about employees from that department on the chart.

You can optionally add a List of Values to the entry field. In the previous example, instead of requiring end users to type a numeric value, you could add a List of Values that enables them to choose 10, 20, or 30.

Other options on this page enable you to choose which buttons and options are displayed to the end user of the parameter entry form. For example, you can choose whether to display a Batch button that allows the end user to run the chart in batch mode, or an option that allows the end user to choose whether to display null values on the chart.

#### This page contains:

| Bind Variable | Displays each bind variable you specified on the SQL<br>Statement page. For each bind variable you specified,<br>WebDB displays a parameter entry field in the<br>calendar's parameter entry form. The entry form<br>enables end users to choose conditions for displaying<br>data in the calendar. |
|---------------|---|
| Prompt        | Type the prompt text you want to display next<br>to the entry field. The prompt text tells end<br>users what to enter in the field; for example   |
|               | Display all employees with<br>IDs greater than this number:   |
| LOV           | Type the name of the List of Values you want to<br>use for the column's entry field. End users of<br>the parameter entry form can choose values<br>from this list to limit data displayed in the chart.   |

|                | For example, you could add a List of Values<br>containing ranges of Employee ID numbers:<br>1000-2000, 2000-3000, etc.  |
|----------------|---|
|                | Click $\blacksquare$ to the right of the text box to search for Lists of Values.  |
| Display LOV As | Choose the List of Values format you want to<br>provide the end user for selecting parameters for<br>the column's entry field.  |
| Show Axis      | Check to enable end users of the parameter entry<br>form to choose a method for displaying chart bars<br>relative to the value of chart's axis. For example, if<br>the end user chooses Zero, the value of the axis is<br>set at 0.   |
|                | If the end user chooses Average Value, the axis<br>is set at the average of all values in the Value column<br>of the table on which the chart is based. Bars with<br>values greater than average display above the axis;<br>those with lower values display below the axis. |
| Maximum Rows   | Check to enable end users of the parameter entry<br>form to specify the maximum number of bars to<br>display in the chart.  |
| Summary        | Check to enable end users of the parameter entry<br>form to choose one or more options that display<br>summary information about the chart. Each option<br>the end user chooses is included in the summary<br>information box at the bottom of the chart.                   |
| Туре           | Check to enable end users of the parameter entry form to choose a font for displaying chart text.   |
| Run            | Check to display a Run button on the chart's<br>parameter entry form. End users can click the Run<br>button to display the chart with the options they have<br>specified in the parameter entry form.   |
| Save           | Check to display a Save button on the chart's parameter entry form. End users can click the Save button to save their option selections.  |

| Batch     | Check to display a Batch button on the chart's parameter entry form. End users can click the Batch button to run the chart in batch mode and save the results in the database. |
|-----------|--|
| Reset     | Check to display a Reset button on the chart's parameter entry form. End users can click the Reset button to reset all entry fields to their default values.                   |
| Name      | Type the label you want to display on the button; for example, Display Sales Chart.  |
|           | <b>Tip</b> Keep the <b>Name</b> short to avoid displaying large buttons.   |
| Location  | Choose the vertical location of the button on the parameter entry form.  |
|           | <b>Tip</b> Choose <b>Don't Show</b> if you don't want the button added to the parameter entry form.  |
| Alignment | Choose whether to display the button on the left,<br>center, or right margin of the parameter entry<br>form.   |

# Chart summary options

**Description** Summary options summarize the data represented by the chart. Each option you choose is included in the summary information at the bottom of the chart. These options apply to charts you create using the Query Wizard as well as those you create by hand-coding a SQL query.

| Average value   | Choose to display the average of all values in the table or view Value column.   |
|-----------------|--|
| Axis name       | Choose to display the option that the end user<br>specified in the <b>Chart Axis</b> drop-down list on<br>the chart's parameter entry form. <b>Chart Axis</b><br>allows the end user to select a method for<br>displaying chart bars relative to the value of<br>chart's axis. |
| Count of values | Choose to display the total number of values in the table or view Value column.  |
| First value     | Choose to display the first value in the table or view Value column.   |
| Last value      | Choose to display the last value in the table or view Value column.  |
| Maximum value   | Choose to display the maximum value in the table or view Value column.   |
| Sum of values   | Choose to display the sum of all values in the table or view Value column.   |

# SQL-based Query Charts: Text Options

**Description** Use this page to choose text that you want to display at the top or bottom of the chart page or parameter entry form. You can also add help text for the chart or its parameter entry form. The end user clicks a **?** button to view the text.

#### This page contains:

| Template         | Choose a template to set the look and feel of<br>chart and parameter entry form elements such as<br>background colors and images and the image<br>that appears in the upper left corner of the page. |
|------------------|--|
| Preview Template | Click to view the appearance of the template<br>currently selected in the <b>Template</b> drop-down<br>list.   |
| Title            | Type text you want to display in the banner at the top of the chart or parameter entry form.   |
| Header Text      | Type any introductory text that you want to<br>display at the top of the chart or parameter entry<br>form, just below the title.   |
| Footer Text      | Type any text that you want to display at the bottom of the chart or parameter entry form.   |
| Help Text        | Type any text that you want to display in a help page for the chart or parameter entry form.   |
|                  | If you type text in this text box, WebDB adds a<br>help button to the chart or parameter entry form.<br>End users can click this button to link to a page<br>displaying the help text.               |

#### Notes

• You can choose a template in addition to any options you choose in the Chart: Display Options page. Templates control the look and feel of the page on which the chart appears, whereas display options control the look and feel of the chart itself.

### SQL-based Charts

• You can specify HTML in the **Title**, **Header Text**, **Footer Text**, and **Help Text** entry fields. For example, to change the color for the text in any of these fields, you could specify

```
<font color="blue">this is text</font>
```

# Chart parameter options

**Description** Parameter options enable you to choose which options appear on the parameter entry form for the chart. End users can choose these options when running the chart. These options apply to charts you create using the Query Wizard as well as those you create by hand-coding a SQL query.

| Axis              | Choose to enable the end user to specify a method for<br>displaying chart bars relative to the value of chart's<br>axis. For example, If the end user chooses Zero,<br>the value of the axis is set to 0.   |
|-------------------|---|
|                   | Choose Average Value to set the axis to the<br>average of all values in the Value column of the table<br>on which the chart is based. Bars with values higher<br>than average display above the axis; those with lower<br>values display below the axis.          |
| Include nulls     | Allows the end user to display in the chart null Label column values.   |
| Maximum rows/page | Choose to enable the end user to specify the maximum number of chart bars that display on the page. If there are more bars to display than are allowed on the page, the end user can click a button labeled <b>Next</b> to view more pages containing chart bars. |
| Summary           | Choose to enable the end user to specify<br>whether to display summary information about<br>the chart, such as average chart value, sum of<br>values, or count of value.  |
| Туре              | Choose to enable the end user to specify<br>whether to display the chart bars in a horizontal<br>or vertical orientation.   |

# SQL-based Chart Wizard: Advanced PL/SQL Code

**Description** Use this page to choose PL/SQL code that runs at different points during the execution of the HTML code that creates the chart or parameter entry form.

#### This page contains:

| Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the page  | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the page containing the chart or parameter entry form displays. |
|--|---|
| Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the chart | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the chart or parameter entry form header displays.              |
| Enter the PL/SQL code to execute after displaying the footer | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute after the chart or parameter entry form footer displays.               |
| Enter the PL/SQL code to run after displaying the chart      | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will run after the page containing the chart or parameter entry form displays.      |

# **Dynamic Pages**

# **Dynamic Page Building**

**Description** Use the Dynamic Page Building page to create a new dynamic page, or find an existing or recently edited dynamic page. After you find a dynamic page, you can edit it using the Edit Dynamic Page dialog box.

#### This page contains:

| Create                                   | Click to create a new dynamic page.   |
|--|---|
| Find an Existing Dynamic<br>Page         |   |
| Find in Schema                           | Choose the schema that owns the dynamic page you want to find. The <b>Find in Schema</b> drop-down list displays all schemas you have privileges to browse. |
| Find                                     | Click to find all dynamic pages owned by the schema you specified.  |
| Select a Recently Edited<br>Dynamic Page |   |
| Name                                     | Displays the name of the five most recently created<br>or edited dynamic pages. Click a <b>Name</b> to edit the<br>dynamic page.                            |
| Schema                                   | Displays the schema that owns the dynamic page.   |
| Туре                                     | Displays the component type, i.e., Dynamic page   |
| Changed                                  | Displays in days, hours, minutes, and seconds how long ago the dynamic page was created or last edited.   |
| Ву                                       | Displays the developer who created or last edited the dynamic page.   |

Create a New Dynamic Page

# Dynamic Pages: Dynamic Page Name

**Description** Use this page to choose a name for the dynamic page and the name of the database schema in which the finished dynamic page will be created.

#### This page contains:

| Schema            | Choose the schema that will own the database package containing the finished dynamic page.                                 |
|-------------------|--|
|                   | Only schemas that you are allowed to build in are in the list.   |
| Dynamic Page Name | Type the name you want to use to identify the database package containing the finished dynamic page; for example, MY_PAGE. |

#### Notes

- The **Schema** becomes part of the URL that end users specify to display the component.
- Follow these guidelines when typing a **Dynamic Page Name**:
  - You must specify a name (null is not allowed).
  - The name must be unique within the schema.

Blank characters are not allowed. Type an underscore character to add a space in a name. For example, you can name a dynamic page MY\_DYNAMIC\_PAGE, but not MY DYNAMIC PAGE.

You cannot name a dynamic page with a PL/SQL reserved word; for example, COLUMN, PACKAGE, VARCHAR. Refer to the Oracle documentation for more information about reserved words.

## **Dynamic Pages: Dynamic Page Content**

**Description** Use this page to type or paste HTML code that creates a web page. Then, add any PL/SQL code segments whose executed results display on the page. The PL/SQL code automatically runs every time an end user requests the page. Enclose each PL/SQL code segment in <ORACLE> </ORACLE> tags.

For example, you can create a page that automatically runs a SQL SELECT query on a database table, then displays the query results as the page content. You can also set up pages to automatically run functions and procedures, then display the results on the page.

If you have a large number of PL/SQL code segments and don't want to edit them all on this screen, the wizard provides the option of separately editing each segment you enclose between <ORACLE> </ORACLE> tags. In the example provided when the Dynamic Page Content page first displays , you have the option of editing the PL/SQL segment

select \* from scott.emp

in the next page of this wizard.

# Dynamic Page Wizard: Refine Page Content

**Description** Use this page to edit or add to any PL/SQL code segment you specified between <ORACLE> </ORACLE> tags in the Dynamic Page Contents page.

### This page contains:

PL/SQL Code Segments

Displays the PL/SQL code segments you specified between the <ORACLE> </ORACLE> tags. You can edit this code.

# Dynamic Page Wizard: Log Activity Option

**Description** Use this page to choose whether you want to log performance and end user information in the WebDB activity log.

### This page contains:

Log Activity

Check to log in the WebDB activity log the names of end users who request the page as well as other performance information.

# Form Building

**Description** Use the Form Building page to create a new form, or find an existing or recently edited form. After you find a form, you can edit it using the Edit Forms dialog box.

#### This page contains:

| Create a New Form               |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Forms on Stored Procedures      | Click to create a form based on a PL/SQL procedure stored in the database.   |
| Forms on Tables/Views           | Click to create a form based on a database table or view.  |
| Master-Detail Forms             | Click to create a form that displays a master row and multiple detail rows.  |
| Query by Example (QBE)<br>Forms | Click to create a Query by Example form that<br>provides end users options to query, delete, update,<br>or insert values into a database table or view.                                    |
|                                 | <b>Note:</b> When end users display views, updateable columns are displayed in black, non-updateable columns are displayed in blue, and required (mandatory) columns are displayed in red. |
| Create                          | Click to create the type of form you specified.  |
| Find an Existing Form           |  |
| Find in Schema                  | Choose the schema that owns the form you want<br>to find. The <b>Find in Schema</b> drop-down list<br>displays all schemas you have privileges to<br>browse.                               |

| Find                             | Click to find all forms owned by the schema you specified.  |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Select a Recently Edited<br>Form |   |
| Name                             | Displays the name of the five most recently created or edited forms. Click a <b>Name</b> to edit the form   |
| Schema                           | Displays the schema that owns the form.   |
| Туре                             | <ul> <li>Displays the form type, either:</li> <li>Form (table) - a form based on a table or view</li> <li>Form (proc) - a form based on a stored procedure</li> <li>MD - a Master-Detail form</li> <li>QBE - a Query by Example (QBE) form</li> </ul> |
| Changed                          | Displays in days, hours, minutes or seconds how long ago the form was created or last edited.   |
| Ву                               | Displays the name of the developer who created or last edited the form.   |
|                                  |   |

Note

• The WebDB Forms text areas can contain up to 32K.

# Forms from Tables

## Forms (from tables): Form Name and Schema

**Description** Use this page to choose a name for the form and the name of the database schema in which the finished form will be created.

### This page contains:

| Schema    | Choose the schema that will own the database package containing the finished form.                                 |
|-----------|--|
|           | Only schemas that you are allowed to build in are shown in the list.   |
| Form Name | Type the name you want to use to identify the database package containing the finished form; for example, MY_FORM. |

#### Notes

- The **Schema** name becomes part of the URL that end users can specify to display the component.
- Follow these guidelines when typing a Form Name:
  - You must specify a form name (null is not allowed).
  - The form name must be unique within the schema.
  - Blank characters are not allowed. Type an underscore character to add a space in a name. For example, you can name a form MY\_FORM, but not MY\_FORM.
  - You cannot name a form with a PL/SQL reserved word; for example, COLUMNS, PACKAGE, VARCHAR. Refer to the Oracle documentation for more information about reserved words.

## Forms (from tables): Tables or Views

**Description** Use this page to choose the database tables or views on which you want to base the form.

#### This page contains:

| Table/View | Choose the table or view whose data will be<br>used to create the form. The list contains all<br>tables and views on which you have SELECT,<br>INSERT, UPDATE, or DELETE privileges. |
|------------|--|
|            | The table name in the list is prefixed by the schema that owns it. For example, a table named EMP in the SCOTT schema appears in the list as SCOTT.EMP.                              |

### Notes

- You automatically have SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, or DELETE privileges on a table or view if it is owned by a schema in which you have Build In privileges.
- When end users display views, updateable columns are displayed in black, nonupdateable columns are displayed in blue, and required (mandatory) columns are displayed in red.

## Forms (from tables): Form Layout Selection

**Description** Use this page to choose a structured or unstructured layout for the form:

- Structured layouts are based on options you choose in the Form Building wizard.
- Unstructured layouts are based on HTML code that you supply on a page in this wizard. Because you are specifying your own HTML code, you can create a more elaborate and sophisticated layout than you could using a structured layout.

#### This page contains:

| Choose a layout for your form | Choose either a Structured or Unstructured |
|-------------------------------|--|
|                               | layout.                                    |

### Forms (from tables): Field-level Formatting and Validation

**Description** Use this page to choose the table or view columns you want to display in the form. WebDB adds an entry field to the form for each column you choose. For example, if you choose the EMPNO column from the SCOTT.EMP table, WebDB adds a field to the form that enables end users to update the SCOTT.EMP table based on values in the EMPNO column.

You can also specify options on this page that control the appearance of the entry field for each selected table or view column, and perform validation on the values that an end user specifies in an entry field.

The page you are looking at is divided into two frames. The left frame contains a list of the columns from the table or view you selected in the previous wizard step. The example shown below displays columns from the SCOTT.EMP table.



Table or view columns in the list are indicated by 📃 . All columns that appear in the list will display as fields in the finished form. At the top of the list is a folder item

representing the finished form. The buttons that appear to the right of each item in the list indicate the actions you can perform on the form and columns.

| Button   | Allows you to:   |
|----------|--|
| •        | Add a field to the form.   |
| ×        | Delete a column from the list. Deleting a column from the list<br>means that there won't be a corresponding entry field for the<br>column in the finished form.  |
| ++       | Change the order in which the column entry fields display on<br>the form. In general, the first column in the list displays at the<br>top of the form, the last at the bottom.   |
| <b>V</b> | Edit options for the form, or individual entry fields within the form itself.  |
|          | If you click next to a form item (), the right frame of this page updates with options that affect the entire form.<br>If you click next to a field item (), the right frame of this page updates with options that affect only the entry field for that column. |

## Field level options

### Appearance

| Display Name | Type text that will appear as a label on the column's field on the form. For example, you can add a label next to the field for the EMPNO column called Employee Identification Number.   |
|--------------|---|
| Display As   | Choose a display format for the column's entry field on the form; for example, a combo box or pop-up list.  |
| Width        | Type a width for the field in characters.   |
| Height       | Type a height for the field in character rows.  |
| Max Length   | Type the maximum number of characters the end user can type in the field.   |
|              | <b>Note</b> If you specify a <b>Max Length</b> larger than the <b>Width</b> , existing text scrolls past the left edge of the field as the user types.  |
| Font Color   | Choose the color for the <b>Display Name</b> text.  |
| Font Face    | Choose a font for the <b>Display Name</b> text.   |
| Font Size    | Choose a font size for the <b>Display Name</b> text.<br>Specify <b>Font Size</b> as a relative size $(+1, +2,$ and so forth). The relative font size is the number specified plus the size of the last font specified in the HTML code for the page; for example, 14 pt and a relative size of $+2$ displays the title as a 16 pt font. |

| Link     | Specify a link to another WebDB component or URL. If you specify this option, the <b>Display Name</b> appears on the form as a hypertext link.            |
|----------|---|
|          | • If you want to link the form to another URL, type its location in the <b>Link</b> text box; for example,  |
|          | http://www.oracle.com   |
|          | • If you want to link to a WebDB component, you can type the name of the package containing the component; for example,                                   |
|          | SCHEMA.COMPONENT.SHOW   |
|          | where SCHEMA is the name of the schema that owns the component,   |
|          | COMPONENT is the component name,  |
|          | and SHOW is the procedure used to<br>display the component (you can also<br>specify SHOW_PARMS to display the<br>parameter entry form for the component). |
|          | <b>OR</b> you can click next to the text box to choose from a list of links to components that have been defined in the Link Manager.                     |
| Layout   |   |
| Row Span | Type how many HTML cells can be used to display the field vertically on the browser page  |

| Column Span        | Type how many HTML cells can be used to<br>display the field horizontally on the browser<br>page. For example, specifying a Column Span<br>of 3 tells the HTML browser to make the field<br>occupy the same horizontal space as three cells<br>above or below it.   |
|--------------------|---|
| Begin on New Line? | Choose <b>Yes</b> to display the field for the column<br>on a new line on the form. Choose <b>No</b> to<br>display the column field on the same line as<br>the previous column field.   |
| Validation         |   |
| Mandatory          | Choose <b>Yes</b> to require that the end user specify a value in the field before submitting the form.   |
| Updateable         | Choose <b>Yes</b> to enable the end user to update the column. Choose <b>No</b> to prevent updates.   |
|                    | <b>Tip</b> This feature is useful if you want to allow<br>end users to update some table columns in the<br>form but only view others. For example, by<br>setting <b>Updateable</b> to <b>No</b> for employee names<br>and id numbers, and <b>Yes</b> for the employee's<br>department, you can create a form that enables<br>end users to update an employee's department<br>when the employee is transferred, but never the<br>employee name and id. |
|                    | Note  |
|                    | • When end users display views, updateable columns are displayed in black, non-updateable columns are displayed in blue, and required   |

Build Components 97

(mandatory) columns are displayed in red.

| LOV           | Type the name of the List of Values you want<br>to use for the field. End users of the form can<br>choose values from this list instead of having<br>to type the value in the field.   |
|---------------|--|
|               | <b>Note</b> If you choose an LOV, you must also choose one of the following <b>Display As</b> types:   |
|               | Check box  |
|               | Combo box  |
|               | • Pop up   |
|               | Radio Group  |
|               | For example, you could add a List of Values<br>containing ranges of Employee ID numbers:<br>1000-2000, 2000-3000, etc. and display this<br>List of Values as a check box, combo box,<br>pop-up list or radio group.<br>Click I to the right of the text box to search<br>for Lists of Values.                    |
| Default Value | Type a default value for the column's field.<br>End users have the option of accepting this<br>value or specifying their own.  |
| Format Mask   | Type an Oracle display format for columns<br>containing numeric and date datatypes. For<br>example, you could type DD/MM/YYYY to<br>display dates according to this pattern, or<br>999,999,999.99 to place commas and<br>decimals according to the pattern.<br><b>Note</b> Refer to the Oracle documentation for |
|               | additional information about date and numeric formatting options.  |

| Field-level Validation | Choose a JavaScript validation application that<br>verifies whether the end user enters a valid<br>value in the field. For example, you could<br>choose a JavaScript application called<br><b>IsNumber</b> that verifies that a number has been<br>typed in a SALARY field. |
|------------------------|---|
|                        | <b>Note</b> Field validation applications are<br>implemented in JavaScript and run when the<br>OnBlur condition occurs; for example, when<br>the end user presses the Return key after typing<br>a value in the field.  |
| Form-level Validation  | Choose a JavaScript validation application that<br>verifies whether the end user enters a valid<br>value in the field.  |
|                        | <b>Note</b> Form validation applications run when<br>the end user submits the information on the<br>page to WebDB; for example, after clicking an<br>Insert button on the form.   |

### Note

• The WebDB Forms text areas can contain up to 32K.

## Forms (from procedures) Form-level Formatting and Validation

**Description** Use this page to choose options that control the look and feel of the form elements such as its background image and color, or text that appears at its top and bottom. You can also specify a PL/SQL procedure that executes after an end user enters values in the finished form; for example, a success message.

The page you are looking at is divided into two frames. The left frame contains a list of the arguments from the procedure you selected in the previous wizard step. Arguments in

the list are indicated by 📃 . All arguments that appear in the list will display as fields in

the finished form. At the top of the list is a folder item representing the finished form. The example shown below displays arguments from the GIVE\_RAISE procedure in the SCOTT schema.



The buttons that appear to the right of each item in the list indicate the actions you can perform on the form and its arguments.

| Button | Allows you to:  |
|--------|---|
| +      | Add an argument to the list. Adding an argument to the list adds a corresponding entry field on the form.   |
| ×      | Delete an argument from the list. Deleting an argument from<br>the list means that there won't be a corresponding entry field<br>for the argument in the finished form. |

Change the order in which the argument entry fields display on the form. In general, the first argument in the list displays at the top of the form; the last at the bottom.

Edit options for the form, or individual entry fields within the form itself.

If you click  $\overline{\mathbb{P}}$  next to a form item ( ), the right frame of this page updates with options that affect the entire form.

If you click  $\mathbb{P}$  next to a field item ( $\fbox$ ), the right frame of this page updates with options that affect only the entry field for that argument.

The options shown below are for editing form-level options.

| Form-level options   |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Log Activity         | Check to log in the WebDB activity log the<br>names of end users who request the form as<br>well as other performance information.                                       |
| Show Timing          | Check to display at the bottom of the form the<br>time from when the server received the request<br>to generate the form to when the HTML for the<br>form was generated. |
| Alternate ROWID      | Optionally choose a table or view column that will be used as a primary key.   |
| Box Background Color | Choose the background color of the form.   |
| Box Background Image | Choose an image that will appear in the background of the form.  |

Form-level ontions

Ø

| Box Border  | Choose a style for the border around the background box.  |
|---|---|
| Type Face   | Choose a font type for displaying text on the form.   |
| Font Color  | Choose the color for displaying text on the form.   |
| Font Size   | Choose the size of the font for displaying text on the form.  |
|   | Specify <b>Font Size</b> as a relative size $(+1, +2)$ , and so forth). The relative font size is the number specified plus the size of the last font specified in the HTML code for the page; for example, 14 pt and a relative size of $+2$ displays the title as a 16 pt font. |
| On Successful Submission of a<br>Form Execute this Code | Type optional PL/SQL code that will execute<br>after an end user clicks a button on the form.<br>The button must cause an operation such as<br>INSERT to be performed on the table or view<br>on which the form is based.   |
|   | For example, you might type PL/SQL code in this field that displays a message to the end user when a table row is successfully updated.   |

## Notes

- The **Type Face**, **Font Color**, and **Font Size** options apply to all text on the form except labels next to entry fields. If you want to change the options for a label, click next to a column in the left frame of this page. You can then choose field-level options in the right frame of this page that apply to the entry field label (i.e., the text that you specified in the **Display Name** field).
- The WebDB Forms text areas can contain up to 32K.

## Forms (from tables): Button Options

**Description** Use this page to choose the buttons you want to display on the form. You can optionally choose up to four buttons that enable end users to perform the following actions:

- Insert Insert a new row into the table or view on which the form is based, using the values that the end user specifies in the form's entry fields.
- Update Update the table or view with the values the end user specifies in the form's entry fields.
- Delete Delete a table or view row based on values the end user specifies in the form's entry fields.
- Query Query the table or view on which the form is based.
- Reset Reset all entry fields to their default values.

#### This page contains:

| Name      | Type the label you want to display next to the button; for example, Insert New Table Row. |
|-----------|---|
|           | <b>Tip</b> Keep the <b>Name</b> short to avoid displaying large buttons.                  |
| Location  | Choose the vertical location of the button on the form.                                   |
|           | <b>Tip</b> Choose <b>Don't Show</b> if you don't want the button added to the form.       |
| Alignment | Choose whether to display the button on the left<br>or right margin of the form.          |

# Forms (from tables): Text Options

**Description** Use this page to choose text that you want to display at the top or bottom of the form.

## This page contains:

| Template         | Choose a template to set the look and feel of<br>form elements such as background colors and<br>images and the image that appears in the upper<br>left corner of the page. |
|------------------|--|
| Preview Template | Click to view the appearance of the template currently selected in the <b>Template</b> drop-down list.   |
| Title            | Type text you want to display in the banner at the top of the form.  |
| Header Text      | Type any introductory text that you want to display at the top of the form, just below the title.  |
| Footer Text      | Type any text that you want to display at the bottom of the form.  |
| Help Text        | Type any text that you want to display in a help page for the form.  |
|                  | If you type text in this text box, WebDB adds a<br>help button to the form. End users can click<br>this button to link to a page displaying the help<br>text.              |

### Notes

• You can specify HTML in the **Title**, **Header Text**, **Footer Text**, and **Help Text** fields. For example, to change the color for the text in any of these fields, you could specify

```
<font color="blue">this is text</font>
```

• The WebDB Forms text areas can contain up to 32K.

## Forms (from table): Advanced PL/SQL Code

**Description** Use this page to choose PL/SQL code that runs at different points during the execution of the HTML code that creates the form.

### This page contains:

| Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the page   | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the page containing the form displays. |
|---|--|
| Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the header | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the form header displays.              |
| Enter the PL/SQL code to execute after displaying the footer  | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute after the form footer displays.               |
| Enter the PL/SQL code to run after displaying the page        | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will run after the page containing the form displays.      |
| Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before processing the form   | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the form is processed.                 |
| Enter the PL/SQL code to run after processing the form        | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will run after the form is processed.                      |

### Note

• The WebDB Forms text areas can contain up to 32K.

## Forms from Stored Procedures

## Forms (from procedure): Form Name and Schema

**Description** Use this page to choose a name for the form and the name of the database schema in which the finished form will be created.

#### This page contains:

| Schema    | Choose the schema that will own the database package containing the finished form.                                  |
|-----------|---|
|           | Only schemas that you are allowed to build in are listed in the drop-down list.                                     |
| Form Name | Type the name you want to use to identify the database package containing the finished form; for example, MY _FORM. |

#### Notes

- The **Schema** becomes part of the URL that end users specify to display the component.
- Follow these guidelines when typing a Form Name:
  - You must specify a form name (null is not allowed).
  - The form name must be unique within the schema.
  - Blank characters are not allowed. Type an underscore character to add a space in a name. For example, you can name a form MY\_FORM, but not MY FORM.
  - You cannot name a form with a PL/SQL reserved word; for example, COLUMNS, PACKAGE, VARCHAR. Refer to the Oracle documentation for more information about reserved words.

## Forms (from procedure): Procedure Name

**Description** Use this page to choose the database stored procedure on which you want to base the form.

#### This page contains:

Procedure

Choose the procedure that will be used to create the form. The drop-down list contains all procedures on which you have EXECUTE privileges.

The procedure name in the list is prefixed by the schema that owns it. For example, a procedure named CALC-TAX in the SCOTT schema appears in the list a SCOTT.CALC-TAX.
## Forms (from procedures): Form Layout Selection

**Description** Use this page to choose a structured or unstructured layout for the form:

- Structured layouts are based on options you choose in the Form Building wizard.
- Unstructured layouts are based on HTML code that you supply on a page in this wizard. Because you specify your own HTML code, you can create a more elaborate and sophisticated layout than you could using a structured layout.

### This page contains:

| Choose a layout for your form | Choose either a Structured or Unstructured |
|-------------------------------|--|
|                               | layout.                                    |

## Forms (from procedures): Form Layout Editor - Unstructured

**Description** Use this page to specify HTML code that will control the layout of your form. The text box on this page contains sample HTML code that creates a table. Each argument in the procedure you selected in the **Procedure Name** step of this wizard is formatted to display in a table row.

Arguments names are specified by the suffix .FIELD in the sample code; for example,

#P\_DEPTNO.FIELD#

Labels to identify each argument name are specified by the suffix .LABEL in the sample code; for example,

#P\_DEPTNO.LABEL#

You can update the sample code with any HTML of your own provided you do not change the argument names or labels (.LABEL suffix). You can delete argument names.

#### Note

• The WebDB Forms text areas can contain up to 32K.

## Forms (from procedures): Field-level Formatting and Validation

**Description** Use this page to choose the stored procedure arguments you want to display in the form. WebDB adds a field to the form for each argument you choose. For example, you could base the form on the SCOTT.GIVE\_RAISE procedure. The procedure receives as input arguments a department number and a percentage to calculate a raise for each member of the department.

You can also specify a selectable List of Values, a display format, and code for validating each entry field on the form.

The page you are looking at is divided into two frames. The left frame contains a list of the arguments in the procedure you selected in the previous wizard step. Arguments in the list are indicated by . All arguments that appear in the list will display as fields in the finished form.

At the top of the list is a folder item representing the finished form. The example shown below displays arguments from the GIVE\_RAISE procedure in the SCOTT schema.



**Button** 

The buttons that appear to the right of each item in the list indicate the actions you can perform on the form and procedure arguments.

• Add an argument to the list. Adding an argument to the list adds a corresponding entry field on the form.

Allows you to:



The options shown below are for editing field-level options.

### **Field-level options**

### Appearance

| Display Name | Type text that will appear as a label on the argument's entry field on the form. For example, you can add a label next to the field for the P_DEPTNO argument column called Enter Department Number. |
|--------------|--|
| Display As   | Choose a display format for the argument's<br>entry field on the form; for example, a combo<br>box or pop-up list.   |
| Width        | Type a width for the field in characters.  |

| Height     | Type a height for the field in character rows.  |
|------------|---|
| Max Length | Type the maximum number of characters the end user can type in the field.   |
|            | <b>Note</b> If you specify a <b>Max Length</b> larger than<br>the <b>Width</b> , existing text scrolls past the left<br>edge of the field as the user types.  |
| Font Color | Choose the color for the <b>Display Name</b> text.  |
| Font Face  | Choose a font for the <b>Display Name</b> text.   |
| Font Size  | Choose a font size for the <b>Display Name</b> text.<br>Specify <b>Font Size</b> as a relative size $(+1, +2,$ and so forth). The relative font size is the number specified plus the size of the last font specified in the HTML code for the page; for example, 14 pt and a relative size of +2 displays the title as a 16 pt font. |
| Link       | Specify a link to another WebDB component or URL. If you specify this option, the <b>Display Name</b> appears on the form as a hypertext link to the component or URL.  |
|            | If you want to link the form to another URL,<br>type its location in the <b>Link</b> text box; for<br>example,<br>http://www.oracle.com   |
|            | If you want to link to a WebDB component, you can type the name of the package containing the component; for example,   |
|            | SCHEMA.COMPONENT.SHOW   |
|            | where SCHEMA is the name of the schema that owns the component,   |

| COMPONENT is the component name,  |
|---|
| and SHOW is the procedure used to display the<br>component (you can also specify<br>SHOW_PARMS to display the parameter entry<br>form for the component).   |
| <b>OR</b> you can click I next to the text box to choose from a list of links to components that have been defined in the Link Manager.   |
|   |
| Type how many HTML cells can be used to display the field vertically on the browser page.   |
| Type how many HTML cells can be used to<br>display the field horizontally on the browser<br>page. For example, specifying a Column Span<br>of 3 tells the HTML browser to make the field<br>occupy the same horizontal space as three cells<br>above or below it. |
| Choose <b>Yes</b> to display the field for the argument<br>on a new line on the form. Choose <b>No</b> to<br>display the argument's field on the same line as<br>the previous field.  |
|   |
| Choose <b>Yes</b> to require that the end user specify a value in the field before submitting the form.   |
| Choose <b>Yes</b> to enable the end user to update the argument. Choose <b>No</b> to prevent updates.   |
| <b>Note</b> When end users display views, updateable columns are displayed in black, non-updateable columns are displayed in blue, and required (mandatory) columns are displayed in red.   |
|   |

| LOV           | Type the name of the List of Values you want to<br>use for the field. End users of the form can<br>choose values from this list instead of having to<br>type a value in the field.   |
|---------------|--|
|               | <b>Note</b> If you choose an LOV, you must also choose one of the following <b>Display As</b> types:   |
|               | Check box  |
|               | Combo box  |
|               | • Pop up   |
|               | Radio Group  |
|               | For example, you could add a List of Values to the field for P_DEPTNO that displays 10, 20, 30, etc  |
|               | Click I to the right of the text box to search for Lists of Values.  |
| Default Value | Type a default value that will appear in the argument's field on the form. End users have the option of accepting this value or specifying their own.  |
| Format Mask   | Type an Oracle display format for arguments containing numeric and date datatypes. For example, you could type DD/MM/YYYY to display dates according to this pattern, or 999, 999, 999.99 to place commas and decimals according to the pattern. |
|               | <b>Note</b> Refer to the Oracle documentation for additional information about date and numeric formatting options.  |
|               |  |

| Field-level Validation | Choose a JavaScript validation application that<br>verifies whether the end user enters a valid<br>value in the field. For example, you could<br>choose a JavaScript application called<br><b>IsNumber</b> that verifies that a number has been<br>typed in a P_SALARY field. |
|------------------------|---|
|                        | <b>Note</b> Field validation applications are<br>implemented in JavaScript and run when the<br>OnBlur condition occurs; for example, when the<br>end user presses the Return key after typing a<br>value in the field.  |
| Form-level Validation  | Choose a JavaScript validation application that<br>verifies whether the end user enters a valid<br>value in the field.  |
|                        | <b>Note</b> Form validation applications run when<br>the end user submits the information on the<br>page to WebDB; for example, after clicking an<br>Insert button on the form.   |

## Forms (from procedures): Button Options

**Description** Use this page to choose the buttons you want to display on the form. You can optionally choose up to four buttons that enable end users to perform the following actions:

- Submit Runs the procedure with the arguments the end user has specified on the form.
- Save Saves the end-user's argument selections.
- Batch Runs the procedure in batch mode and saves the results.
- Reset Resets all argument entry fields to their default values.

### This page contains:

| Name      | Type the label you want to display next to the button; for example, Calculate tax.   |
|-----------|--|
|           | <b>Tip</b> Keep the <b>Name</b> short to avoid displaying large buttons.             |
| Location  | Choose the vertical location of the button on the form.                              |
|           | <b>Note</b> Choose <b>Don't Show</b> if you don't want the button added to the form. |
| Alignment | Choose whether to display the button on the left or right margin of the form.        |

## Forms (from procedures): Text Options

**Description** Use this page to choose text that you want to display at the top or bottom of the form. You can also add help text for the form or its parameter entry form. The end user clicks a ? button to view the text.

### This page contains:

| Template         | Choose a template to set the look and feel of<br>form elements such as background colors and<br>images and the image that appears in the upper<br>left corner of the page. |
|------------------|--|
| Preview Template | Click to view the appearance of the template currently selected in the <b>Template</b> drop-down list.   |
| Title            | Type text you want to display in the banner at the top of the form.  |
| Header Text      | Type any introductory text that you want to display at the top of the form, just below the title.  |
| Footer Text      | Type any text that you want to display at the bottom of the entry form.  |
| Help Text        | Type any text that you want to display in a help page for the form.  |
|                  | If you type text in this text box, WebDB adds a<br>help button to the form. End users can click<br>this button to link to a page displaying the help<br>text.              |

### Notes

- You can choose a template in addition to any options you choose in the Display Options page. Templates control the look and feel of the page on which the form appears, whereas display options control the look and feel of the form itself.
- You can specify HTML in the **Title**, **Header Text**, **Footer Text**, and **Help Text** fields. For example, to change the color for the text in any of these fields, you could specify

```
<font color="blue">this is text</font>
```

• The WebDB Forms text areas can contain up to 32K.

## Form (from procedures): Advanced PL/SQL Code

**Description** Use this page to choose PL/SQL code that runs at different points during the execution of the HTML code that creates the form.

### This page contains:

| Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the page  | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the page containing the form displays. |
|--|--|
| Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the form  | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the form displays.                     |
| Enter the PL/SQL code to execute after displaying the footer | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute after the form footer displays.               |
| Enter the PL/SQL code to run after displaying the form       | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will run after the page containing the form displays.      |
| Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before processing the form  | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the form is processed.                 |
| Enter the PL/SQL code to run after processing the form       | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will run after the form is processed.                      |

### Note

• The WebDB Forms text areas can contain up to 32K.

## **Master-Detail Forms**

### Master-Detail Forms: Master-Detail Form Name and Schema

**Description** Use this page to choose a name for the master-detail form and the name of the database schema in which the finished form will be created.

### This page contains:

| Schema    | Choose the schema that will own the database package containing the finished master-detail form.                                    |
|-----------|---|
|           | Only schemas that you are allowed to build in are listed in the drop-down list.   |
| Form Name | Type the name you want to use to identify the database package containing the finished master-detail form; for example, MY_MD_FORM. |

### Notes

- The **Schema** becomes part of the URL that end users specify to display the component.
- Follow these guidelines when typing a **Form Name**:
  - You must specify a form name (null is not allowed).

The form name must be unique within the schema.

- Blank characters are not allowed. Type an underscore character to add a space in a name. For example, you can name a form MY\_MD\_FORM, but not MY MD FORM.
- You cannot name a form with a PL/SQL reserved word; for example, COLUMNS, PACKAGE, VARCHAR. Refer to the Oracle documentation for more information about reserved words.

### **Master-Detail Forms: Tables or Views**

**Description** Use this page to choose the database tables or views on which you want to base the master and detail rows of the form

### This page contains:

| Master Table/View | Choose the table or view on which the master rows of the form will be based. |
|-------------------|--|
| Detail Table/View | Choose the table or view on which the detail rows of the form will be based. |

### Notes

- The drop-down lists contain all tables and views on which you have SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, or DELETE privileges. You automatically have SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, or DELETE privileges on a table or view if it is owned by a schema in which you have Build In privileges.
- Table names in the drop-down lists are prefixed by the schema that owns them. For example, SCOTT.EMP is a table named EMP in the SCOTT schema. By default, the SCOTT. DEPT master table and the SCOTT.EMP detail table display, but you can choose different tables.
- When end users display views, updateable columns are displayed in black, nonupdateable columns are displayed in blue, and required (mandatory) columns are displayed in red.

### **Master-Detail Forms: Join Conditions**

**Description** Use this page to choose join conditions between the master table or view and the detail table or view that you selected on the Table or Views page.

The columns shown in the two sets of combo boxes in this page are contained in the tables or views you selected. For example, a department number master column named DEPTNO in the DEPT table appears in the combo box as DEPT.DEPTNO.

To specify a join condition, choose a column from one of the left **Master Column** dropdown lists and a column in the **Detail Column** combo box directly to the right of it.

#### This page contains:

| Master Column | Choose the master table or view column that<br>you want to include in the JOIN condition of the<br>SQL query used to build the master-detail form. |
|---------------|--|
| Detail Column | Choose the detail table or view column that you want to include in the JOIN condition of the SQL query used to build the master-detail form.       |

#### Notes

- WebDB bases the default join conditions shown in this page on the tables or views you selected in the Tables or Views page or the Master-Detail Form Wizard. You can accept these or choose different join conditions.
- Rows in one table may be joined to rows in another if common values exist in corresponding master and detail table or view columns.
- When end users display views, updateable columns are displayed in black, nonupdateable columns are displayed in blue, and required (mandatory) columns are displayed in red.

## Master-Detail Forms: Master Row Formatting

**Description** Use this page to choose the master table or view columns you want to display in the form. WebDB adds a field to the master-detail form for each column you choose to display.

For example, if you choose the DEPTNO column from the SCOTT.DEPT table WebDB adds an entry field to the form that enables end users to query or update the DEPT table based on values in the DEPTNO column. End users can also query or update multiple detail table or view rows based on the value in the DEPTNO column.

You can also specify a selectable List of Values, a display format, and code for validating each entry field on the form.

### This page contains:

| Column       | Displays the names of all columns in the master<br>table or view you selected in the Tables or<br>Views page of the Master-Detail Form Wizard.  |
|--------------|---|
| Display Name | Type text that identifies the column's entry field on<br>the form. For example, you can add a display name<br>next to the entry field for the DEPTNO column<br>called Department Number.  |
| Order        | Type a number beginning with 1 to set the order in which master columns display on the form. For example, type 1 to display the column in the first position on the form, 2 to display the column in the second position, and so on. You can use decimals to order columns: 1.1, 1.15, 1.5, 2, etc. |
|              | <b>Tip</b> For tables with many columns, it's easier to insert a decimal number than to reorder whole numbers.  |
| Disp         | Check to display the entry field for the master<br>column on the form. Unchecking the check box<br>prevents end users of the form from querying or<br>updating values in the column.  |

| Upd              | Check to enable the end user to update the<br>master column. Unchecking the check box<br>prevents end users of the form from updating<br>values in the column.   |
|------------------|--|
| Begin on New Row | Check to position the column's entry field on a new row on the form.   |
| Width            | Type a width for the entry field in characters.  |
| Max              | Type the maximum number of characters the end user can type in the entry field.  |
|                  | <b>Note</b> If you specify a <b>Max</b> larger than the <b>Width</b> , existing text scrolls past the left edge of the entry field as the user types.  |
| Lines            | Type the number of horizontal rows you want to<br>display in the column's entry field. This option<br>enables you to specify the height of an entry<br>field.  |
|                  | This option is useful for entry fields in which<br>you expect end users of the form to enter a large<br>amount of text.  |
| Default          | Type a default value for the column's entry<br>field. End users have the option of accepting<br>this value or specifying their own.  |
| List of Values   | Choose the List of Values type you want<br>associate with the column's entry field on the<br>form. End users of the form can choose values<br>from the List of Values. For example, you<br>could add a List of Values containing<br>department numbers: 10, 20, or 30. |
|                  | Click $\blacksquare$ to the right of the text box to search for Lists of Values.   |

| Form Validation      | Type the name of a JavaScript validation<br>application that verifies whether the end user<br>enters a valid value in a field on a page.   |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | Click $\blacksquare$ to the right of the text box to search for JavaScripts.   |
|                      | <b>Note</b> Form validation applications run when the end user submits the information on the page to WebDB; for example, after clicking an Insert button on the form.   |
| Order Master Rows by | Choose the table or view column whose values<br>will be used to sort master rows in the master-<br>detail form. Choosing this option is equivalent<br>to specifying a SQL ORDER BY clause.   |
|                      | Choose <b>Ascending</b> to sort query results<br>according to the alphabetic (A-Z) or numeric<br>(starting with the lowest number) order of<br>column values, depending on the datatype for<br>the column. Choose <b>Descending</b> to sort in the<br>reverse order.   |
| then by              | Choose additional columns whose values will be<br>used to sort master rows. For example, if you<br>choose <b>Order by</b> Department ID, <b>then by</b><br>Employee Name, WebDB sorts master rows<br>numerically using department IDs. Rows<br>containing the same Department ID are then<br>sorted alphabetically using employee names. |

### Note

• When end users display views, updateable columns are displayed in black, nonupdateable columns are displayed in blue, and required (mandatory) columns are displayed in red.

## Master-Detail Forms: Detail Row Formatting

**Description** Use this page to choose the detail table or view columns you want to display in the form. WebDB adds a field to the master-detail form for each column you choose. The entry fields appear at the bottom of the form in tabular format, as shown below.

| 1 | 🚺 Ma       | ster Detail Fo | rm                       |      |                    | ? |
|---|------------|----------------|--------------------------|------|--------------------|---|
|   | Save Form  | Delete         |                          |      |                    |   |
| [ | Deptno 🔅   | 20             |                          |      |                    |   |
| [ | Department | RESEARCH       |                          |      |                    |   |
| L | ocation    | DALLAS         |                          |      |                    |   |
| E | Emp#       | Name           | Job Manager Hiredate Sal | lary | Comm Deptno Delete |   |
| [ | 7876       | ADAMS          | 11                       | .00  |                    |   |
| ſ | 7902       | FORD           | 30                       | 00   |                    |   |
| ſ | 7566       | JONES          | 29                       | 75   |                    |   |
| ſ | 7788       | SCOTT          | 30                       | 00   |                    |   |
| ſ | 7369       | SMITH          | 80                       | 0    |                    |   |
|   |            |                |                          |      | Insert             |   |
| Į |            |                |                          |      |                    |   |
| ſ |            |                |                          |      |                    |   |

For example, if you choose the DEPTNO column from the DEPT table WebDB adds a field to the form that enables end users to query or update the DEPT table based on values in the DEPNO column. End users can also query or update multiple detail table or view rows based on values in the entry fields in the master row.

You can also specify a selectable List of Values, a display format, and code for validating each entry field on the form.

## This page contains:

| Column       |  |
|--------------|--|
| Display Name | Type text that identifies the column's entry field on<br>the form. For example, you can add a display name<br>next to the entry field for the DEPTNO column called<br>Department Number.   |
| Order        | Type a number beginning with 1 to set the order in which detail columns display on the form. For example, type a 1 to display the column in the first position on the form, a 2 to display the column in the second position, and so forth. You can use decimals to order columns: 1.1, 1.15, 1.5, 2, etc. |
|              | <b>Tip</b> For tables with large numbers of columns, it's easier to insert a decimal number than to reorder whole numbers.   |
| Disp         | Check to display the entry field for the detail<br>column on the form. Unchecking the <b>Disp</b> check<br>box prevents end users of the form from<br>querying or updating values in the column  |
| Upd          | Check allow the end user to update the detail column. Unchecking the <b>Upd check</b> box prevents end users of the form from updating values in the column.   |
| Width        | Type a width for the entry field in characters.  |
| Max          | Type the maximum number of characters the end user can type in the entry field.  |
|              | <b>Note</b> If you specify a <b>Max</b> larger than the <b>Width</b> , existing text scrolls past the left edge of the entry field as the user types.  |
| Lines        | Type the number of additional lines you want to<br>display in the columns entry field. This option<br>enables you to specify the height of an entry<br>field.  |
|              |  |

|                      | This option is useful for entry fields in which<br>you expect end users of the form to enter a large<br>amount of text.  |
|----------------------|--|
| Default              | Type a default value for the column's entry<br>field. End users have the option of accepting<br>this value or specifying their own.  |
| List of Values       | Choose the List of Values type you want<br>toassociate with the column's entry field on the<br>form. End users of the form can choose values<br>from the List of Values. For example, you could<br>add a List of Values containing department<br>numbers: 10, 20, or 30. |
|                      | Click 🗏 to the right of the text box to search for Lists of Values.  |
| Form Validation      | Type the name of a JavaScript validation<br>application that verifies whether the end user<br>enters a valid value in a field on a page.   |
|                      | Click 🗐 to the right of the text box to search for JavaScript routines.  |
|                      | <b>Note</b> Form validation applications run when the end user submits the information on the page to WebDB; for example, after clicking an Insert button on the form.   |
| Format Mask          | Choose an Oracle display format for columns containing date and number data types. For example, if you choose <b>DD/MM/RR</b> , the date January 2nd, 1999 displays as 02/01/99.   |
|                      | If you choose <b>999G999G999G999D9999999999</b> ,<br>the display format for numbers is 12 digits to<br>the left of the decimal point and 8 to the right.   |
|                      | <b>Note</b> Refer to the Oracle documentation for additional information about date formatting options.  |
| Order Detail Rows by | Choose the table or view column whose values<br>will be used to sort detail rows in the master-<br>detail form. Choosing this option is equivalent<br>to specifying a SQL ORDER BY clause.   |

|         | Choose <b>Ascending</b> to sort query results<br>according to the alphabetic (A-Z) or numeric<br>(starting with the lowest number) order of<br>column values, depending on the datatype for<br>the column. Choose <b>Descending</b> to sort the<br>query results in the reverse order.   |
|---------|--|
| then by | Choose additional columns whose values will be<br>used to sort detail rows. For example, if you<br>choose <b>Order by</b> Department ID, <b>then by</b><br>Employee Name, WebDB sorts detail rows<br>numerically using department IDs. Rows<br>containing the same Department ID are then<br>sorted alphabetically using employee names. |

### Note

• When end users display views, updateable columns are displayed in black, nonupdateable columns are displayed in blue, and required (mandatory) columns are displayed in red.

# Master-Detail Forms: Display Options

**Description** Use this page to choose options that control the appearance of the finished master-detail form.

### This page contains:

| Run Options                         |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Log Activity                        | Check to log in the WebDB activity log the<br>names of end users who request the master-<br>detail form as well as other performance<br>information.   |
| Show Timing                         | Check to display at the bottom of the master-<br>detail form the time from when the request to<br>generate the form was received by the server to<br>when the HTML for the form was generated.                               |
| Show read only NULLs as             | Type text that you want to display for values on<br>the form that are read-only (cannot be updated)<br>and contain null values; for example, (null).   |
| Blank Detail Lines on Insert        | Type the number of blank detail rows you want<br>to display on the master-detail form. End users<br>of the form can type values in these fields, then<br>click the Insert button to insert a new row in the<br>detail table. |
| Maximum Detail Rows                 | Type the number of detail rows you want to<br>display on the master-detail form. End users<br>will be able to view additional rows by clicking<br>a button labeled <b>Next</b> on the master-detail form.                    |
| Delete Options                      |  |
| Cascade Delete of Master to Details | Choose <b>Yes</b> to delete all detail rows when the end user requests the master row be deleted.  |
|                                     | <b>Note</b> If you are using cascading deletes for your master table in the database, you do not need to select this option.   |

|                             | If you are not using cascading deletes and are<br>using referential integrity in the database,<br>attempting to delete a master row when details<br>exist will result in an error unless you choose<br><b>Yes</b> .  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Delete Detail Row Header    | Type text that will display next to each detail<br>row on the form. An end user can click this text<br>to delete the row from the table or view on<br>which the master-detail form is based.   |
| Primary Key Options         |  |
| Master Table Primary Key    | Optionally choose a primary key column in the master table. The primary key will be used to perform operations on the master table such as INSERT or DELETE.   |
|                             | If you don't choose a table or view column,<br>ROWID will be used as the primary key.  |
| Detail Table Primary Key    | Optionally choose a primary key column in the master table. The primary key will be used to perform operations on the detail table such as INSERT or DELETE.   |
|                             | If you don't choose a table or view column,<br>ROWID will be used as the primary key.  |
| Look and Feel Options       |  |
| Type Face                   | Choose a font for displaying text on the master-<br>detail form.   |
| Font Size                   | Choose the size of the text font on the master-<br>detail form.  |
|                             | Specify <b>Font Size</b> as a relative size $(+1, +2, $ and so forth). The relative font size is the number specified plus the size of the last font specified in the HTML code for the page; for example, 14 pt and a relative size of +2 displays the title as a 16 pt font. |
| Font Color                  | Choose the color of text displayed on the master-detail form.  |
| Master Box Background Color | Choose a background color for the box around master columns on the master-detail form.   |

| Master Box Background<br>Image | Choose a background image to display in the box around master columns on the master-detail form. |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Master Box Border              | Choose a style for the border around master columns on the master-detail form.                   |
| Detail Box Background Color    | Choose a background color for the box around detail columns on the master-detail form.           |
| Detail Box Background Image    | Choose a background image to display in the box around detail columns on the master-detail form. |
| Detail Box Border              | Choose a style for the border around detail columns on the master-detail form.                   |

## Master-Detail Forms: Button Options

**Description** Use this page to choose the buttons you want to display on the master-detail form. You can choose buttons that enable end users to perform the following actions:

- Save Saves the end user's selections on the master-detail form.
- Delete Deletes a table or view row based on values the end user specifies in the master-detail form's entry fields.

### This page contains:

| Name      | Type the label you want to display next to the button; for example, Insert New Table Row. |
|-----------|---|
| Location  | Choose the vertical location of the button on form.                                       |
|           | <b>Note</b> Choose <b>Don't Show</b> if you don't want the button added to the form.      |
| Alignment | Choose whether to display the button on the left or right margin of the form.             |

## Master-Detail Forms: Master Row Finder

**Description** Use this page to choose text that you want to display at the top or bottom of the Master Row Finder page. You can also add help text for the Master Row Finder page. The end user clicks a ? button on the page to view the text.

The Master Row Finder page enables end users to query the master table for master rows to display in the master-detail form. End users can also use this page to insert new rows into the master table.

### This page contains:

| Add Button Name   | Type text you want to accompany a button on<br>the Master Row Finder. The button enables end<br>users to add a new row to the master table.   |
|-------------------|---|
| Query Button Name | Type text you want to accompany a button on<br>the Master Row Finder that enables end users to<br>query the master table. The query results are<br>displayed in the master-detail form.       |
| Title             | Type text you want to display in the banner at the top of the Master Row Finder page.   |
| Header Text       | Type any introductory text that you want to<br>display at the top of the Master Row Finder<br>page, just below the title.   |
| Footer Text       | Type any text that you want to display at the bottom of the Master Row Finder page.   |
| Form Help Text    | Type any text that you want to display in a help page for the Master Row Finder page.   |
|                   | If you type text in this text box, WebDB<br>automatically adds a help button to the Master<br>Row Finder page. End users can click this<br>button to link to a page displaying the help text. |
| Show Order By     | Check to enable end users of the Master Row Finder<br>page to choose table or view columns whose values<br>that will be used to sort rows in the query results, and<br>the sort order.        |
| Maximum Rows/Page | Check to enable end users of the Master Row Finder<br>page to specify the maximum number of table or view<br>rows to display on the query results page.                                       |

## **Master-Detail Forms: Text Options**

**Description** Use this page to choose text that you want to display at the top or bottom of the Master Row Finder results page or the Master-Detail form. The results page displays the results of a query of the master table that the end user enters using the Master Row Finder.

You can also add help text for the results page or master-detail form. The end user clicks a ? button on the page to view the text.

### This page contains:

| Template         | Choose a template to set the look and feel of<br>results page and master-detail form elements<br>such as background colors and images, and the<br>image that appears in the upper left corner of<br>the page. |
|------------------|---|
| Preview Template | Click to view the appearance of the template currently selected in the <b>Template</b> drop-down list.  |
| Title            | Type text you want to display in the banner at<br>the top of the Master Row Finder Results page<br>or the master-detail form page.  |
| Header Text      | Type any introductory text that you want to display at the top of the results page and the master-detail form page.   |
|                  | If you type this text in the <b>Master Row Finder</b><br><b>Results</b> text box, it appears at the top of the<br>Master Row Finder Results page or the master-<br>detail form page, just below the title.    |
| Footer Text      | Type any text that you want to display at the bottom of the of the results page or the master-detail form page.   |
| Help Text        | Type any text that you want to display in a help<br>page for the of the results page or the master-<br>detail form page.  |
|                  | If you type text in this text box, WebDB<br>automatically adds a help button to the of the<br>results page and the master-detail form page.   |

End users can click this button to link to a page displaying the help text.

### Notes

- You can choose a template in addition to any options you choose in the Display Options page. Templates control the look and feel of the pages on which the master-detail form and the results appear. Display options control the look and feel of the master-detail form and results.
- You can specify HTML in the **Title**, **Header Text**, **Footer Text**, and **Help Text** entry fields. For example, to change the color for the text in any of these fields, you could specify

```
<font color="blue">this is text</font>
```

• The WebDB Forms text areas can contain up to 32K.

## Master-Detail Forms: Advanced PL/SQL Code

**Description** Use this page to choose PL/SQL code that runs at different times during the execution of the HTML code that creates the Master Row Finder page and the master-detail form page.

### This page contains:

| Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the page   | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will<br>execute before the pages containing the Master<br>Row Finder page or the master-detail form<br>display. |
|---|---|
| Enter the PL/SQL code to execute after displaying the header  | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute after the Master Row Finder page or the master-detail form headers display.                        |
| Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the footer | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will<br>execute before the Master Row Finder page or<br>the master-detail form displays                         |
| Enter the PL/SQL code to run after displaying the page        | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will after the Master Row Finder page or the master-detail form display.  |
| Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before processing the form   | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the form is processed.  |
| Enter the PL/SQL code to run after processing the form        | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will run after the form is processed.   |
|   |   |

### Note

• The WebDB Forms text areas can contain up to 32K.

# **Query by Example Forms**

## Query by Example Forms: QBE Name and Schema

**Description** Use this page to choose a name for the Query by Example form and the name of the database schema in which the finished Query by Example form will be created.

### This page contains:

| Schema        | Choose the schema that will own the database<br>package containing the finished Query by<br>Example form.                               |
|---------------|---|
|               | Only schemas that you are allowed to build in are listed in the drop-down list.   |
| QBE Form Name | Type the name you want to use to identify the database package containing the finished Query by Example form; for example, MY_QBE_FORM. |

### Notes

- The **Schema** becomes part of the URL that end users specify to display the component.
- Follow these guidelines when typing a **QBE Form Name**:
  - You must specify a form name (null is not allowed).
  - The form name must be unique within the schema.
  - Blank characters are not allowed. Type an underscore character to add a space in a name. For example, you can name a form MY\_QBE\_FORM, but not MY QBE FORM.
  - You cannot name a form with a PL/SQL reserved word; for example, COLUMNS, PACKAGE, VARCHAR. Refer to the Oracle documentation for more information about reserved words.

## Query by Example Forms: Table or View

**Description** Use this page to choose the database table or view on which you want to base the Query by Example form.

### This page contains:

| Table/View | Choose the table or view whose data will be<br>used to create the Query by Example form. The<br>drop-down list contains all tables and views on<br>which you have SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE,<br>or DELETE privileges. |
|------------|--|
|            | The table name in the list is prefixed by the schema that owns it. For example, a table named EMP in the SCOTT schema appears in the drop-down list as SCOTT.EMP.  |

### Notes

- You automatically have SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, or DELETE privileges on a table or view if it is owned by a schema in which you have Build In privileges.
- When end users display views, updateable columns are displayed in black, nonupdateable columns are displayed in blue, and required (mandatory) columns are displayed in red.

## Query by Example Forms: Table/View Columns

**Description** Use this page to choose the table or view columns you want to display in the Query by Example form. You also specify in this page the order in which columns display on the form.

### This page contains:

| Table/View Columns | Choose one or more table or view columns whose data |
|--------------------|---|
|                    | you want to display in the Query by Example form.   |

**Note** Windows users can select more than one option by clicking it while pressing the Ctrl key.

# Query by Example Forms: QBE Results Formatting

**Description** Use this page to choose how results returned by the Query by Example (QBE) form display on the results page.

### This page contains:

| Column              | Displays the names of the table or view columns you selected in the previous page.   |
|---------------------|--|
| Column Heading Text | Type the heading name you want to use to identify<br>the column in the QBE results page. For example,<br>instead of displaying the table column name EMPNO<br>in the results page, you could specify the more<br>descriptive Employee ID Number as column<br>heading text. |
| Sum                 | Check to sum values within the column and display the result in the QBE results page.  |
|                     | <b>Note</b> This option is valid only for columns containing numeric data.   |
| Align               | Choose whether to align data to the left, center, or right margin of a QBE results page column.  |
|                     | By default, numeric data align to the left, and alphabetical data align to the right.  |
| Format Mask         | Type an Oracle display format for columns<br>containing numeric and date datatypes. For<br>example, you could type DD/MM/YYYY to<br>display dates according to this pattern, or<br>999,999,999.99 to place commas and<br>decimals according to the pattern.                |
|                     | <b>Note</b> Refer to the Oracle documentation for additional information about date and numeric formatting options.  |
| Fixed Size          | Type how many spaces wide you want the column to appear on the QBE results page.   |
|                     | <b>Note</b> This option applies only to forms formatted for output as ASCII-style text.  |

# Query by Example Forms: Display Options

**Description** Use this page to choose options that control the appearance of the Query by Example (QBE) form.

This page contains:

| Run Options             |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Maximum Rows            | Type the maximum number of rows you want to display in the QBE results page.   |
| Show Null Values As     | Type the text string you want to display for all null values in the QBE results page; for example, (null).   |
| Draw Lines Between Rows | Check to display lines between QBE results page rows.  |
| Show Query Conditions   | Check to display at the bottom of the QBE<br>results page all user-specified parameters<br>passed to the query that created the QBE results<br>page, and the time when the QBE results page<br>was created.            |
| Paginate                | Check to display on the QBE results page a button labeled Next. Clicking the button allows the end user to see additional rows.  |
|                         | The maximum number of rows that the end user can see is set by the <b>Maximum Rows</b> option.   |
| Log Activity            | Check to log in the WebDB activity log the<br>names of users who request the QBE results<br>page as well as other performance information.   |
| Show Timing             | Check to display at the bottom of the QBE<br>results page the time from when the request to<br>generate the QBE results page was received by<br>the server to when the HTML for the QBE<br>results page was generated. |

| Default Format        | Choose a display format for the QBE results page:  |
|-----------------------|--|
|                       | • HTML   |
|                       | Formats the QBE results page using HTML tables and<br>displays output on a new page in the web browser.<br>Components that contain large amounts of data may<br>take longer to display in this format.   |
|                       | • Excel  |
|                       | Downloads the QBE results page for display in Microsoft Excel.   |
|                       | • ASCII  |
|                       | Formats the QBE results page using the HTML PRE<br>tag to display heading and values in the QBE results<br>page as ASCII text. This option is useful for<br>displaying large amounts of data.  |
| Parameter Options     | Choose parameter options that will appear on<br>the parameter entry form for the QBE form.<br>End users can choose these options when<br>running the form.   |
| Border                | Choose a border style for the QBE form.  |
| Break Options         | Choose whether to break the QBE results on values in one, two, or three table or view columns.   |
| Look and Feel Options |  |
| Type Face             | Choose a font for displaying QBE results page text.  |
| Font Size             | Choose the size of the font for displaying QBE results page text.  |
|                       | Specify <b>Font Size</b> as a relative size $(+1, +2, $ and so forth). The relative font size is the number specified plus the size of the last font specified in the HTML code for the page; for example, 14 pt and a relative size of $+2$ displays the title as a 16 pt font. |
### Forms

| Font Color               | Choose the color of the font for displaying QBE results page text.  |
|--------------------------|---|
| Heading Background Color | Choose a background color for column headings in the QBE results page.  |
| Table Background Color   | Choose a background color for values that appear in the QBE results page body.  |
| <b>Row Order Options</b> |   |
| Order by                 | Choose the table or view column whose values<br>will be used to sort rows in the QBE results<br>page. Choosing this option is equivalent to<br>specifying a SQL ORDER BY clause.  |
|                          | Choose <b>Ascending</b> to sort query results<br>according to the alphabetic (A-Z) or numeric<br>(starting with the lowest number) order of<br>column values, depending on the datatype for<br>the column. Choose <b>Descending</b> to sort in the<br>reverse order.  |
| then by                  | Choose additional columns whose values will be<br>used to sort QBE results page rows. For<br>example, if you choose <b>Order by</b> Department<br>ID, <b>then by</b> Employee Name, WebDB sorts<br>QBE results page rows numerically using<br>department IDs. Rows containing the same<br>Department ID are then sorted alphabetically<br>using employee names. |

### Query by Example Forms: Button Options

**Description** Use this page to choose the buttons you want to display on the Query by Example (QBE) form. You can optionally choose up to five buttons that enable end users to perform the following actions:

- Query Queries the table or view on which the QBE form is based.
- Save Saves the end user's selections.
- Batch Runs the query in batch mode and saves the results.
- Reset Resets all QBE form entry fields to their default values.
- Insert Inserts a new row into the table or view on which the QBE form is based .

### This page contains:

| Name      | Type the label you want to display next to the button; for example, Insert New Table Row. |
|-----------|---|
|           | <b>Tip</b> Keep the <b>Name</b> short to avoid displaying large buttons.                  |
| Location  | Choose the vertical location of the button on form.                                       |
|           | <b>Note</b> Choose <b>Don't Show</b> if you don't want the button added to the form.      |
| Alignment | Choose whether to display the button on the left or right margin of the form.             |

### **Query by Example Forms: Text Options**

**Description** Use this page to choose text that you want to display at the top or bottom of the Query by Example (QBE) form or QBE Results page. You can also add help text for the Example (QBE) form or QBE Results page. The end user clicks a ? button on the page to view the text.

### This page contains:

| Template         | Choose a template to set the look and feel of<br>QBE form and Results page elements such as<br>background colors and images, and the image<br>that appears in the upper left corner of the page. |
|------------------|--|
| Preview Template | Click to view the appearance of the template currently selected in the <b>Template</b> drop-down list.   |
| Title            | Type text you want to display in the banner at the top of the QBE form or QBE Results page.  |
| Header Text      | Type any introductory text that you want to display at the top of the QBE form or QBE Results page, just below the title.  |
| Footer Text      | Type any introductory text that you want to display at the bottom QBE form or QBE Results page.  |
| Help Text        | Type any introductory text that you want to display in a help page for the QBE form or QBE Results page.   |
|                  | WebDB automatically adds a help button to the QBE form or QBE Results page. End users can click this button to link to a page displaying the help text.  |

### Forms

### Notes

- You can choose a template in addition to any options you choose in the QBE Forms: Display Options page. Templates control the look and feel of the pages on which the QBE form or QBE Results appear, whereas display options control the look and feel of the QBE form or QBE Results.
- You can specify HTML in the **Title**, **Header Text**, **Footer Text**, and **Help Text** entry fields. For example, to change the color for the text in any of these fields, you could specify

```
<font color="blue">this is text</font>
```

### Query by Example Forms: Advanced PL/SQL Code

**Description** Use this page to choose PL/SQL code that runs at different points during the execution of the HTML code that creates the Query by Example or parameter entry form.

#### This page contains:

Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the page

Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the form

Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the footer

Enter the PL/SQL code to run after displaying the page

Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the page containing the QBE form or QBE Results page displays.

Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the QBE form or QBE Results page displays.

Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the QBE form or QBE Results page footer displays.

Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will run after the QBE form or QBE Results page displays.

# **Frame Drivers**

# Frame Driver Building

**Description** Use the Frame Driver Building page to create a new frame driver, or find an existing or recently edited frame driver. After you find a frame driver, you can edit it using the Edit Frame Driver dialog box.

This page contains:

| Create a New Frame Driver                |   |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|
| Create                                   | Click to create a new frame driver. You must<br>know how to create a SQL query to create a<br>frame driver using this wizard.   |  |  |
| Find an Existing Frame<br>Driver         |   |  |  |
| Find in Schema                           | Choose the schema that owns the frame driver<br>you want to find. The <b>Find in Schema</b> drop-<br>down list displays all schemas you have<br>privileges to browse. |  |  |
| Find                                     | Click to find all frame drivers owned by the schema you specified.  |  |  |
| Select a Recently Edited<br>Frame Driver |   |  |  |
| Name                                     | Displays the names of the five most recently created or edited frame drivers. Click a <b>Name</b> to edit the frame driver.   |  |  |
| Schema                                   | Displays the schema that owns the frame driver.   |  |  |
| Туре                                     | Displays the component type, i.e. Frame Driver.   |  |  |
| Changed                                  | Displays in days, hours, minutes, and seconds how long ago the frame driver was created or last edited.   |  |  |
| Ву                                       | Displays the developer who created or last edited the frame driver.   |  |  |

### Frame Drivers: Frame Driver Name and Schema

**Description** Use this page to choose a name for the frame driver and the name of the database schema in which the finished frame driver will be created.

#### This page contains:

| Schema            | Choose the schema that will own the database package containing the finished frame driver.   |  |
|-------------------|--|--|
|                   | Only schemas that you are allowed to build in are listed in the drop-down list.  |  |
| Frame Driver Name | Type the name you want to use to identify the database package containing the finished frame driver; for example, MY_FRAME_DRIVER. |  |

#### Notes

- The **Schema** becomes part of the URL that end users can specify to display the component.
- Follow these guidelines when typing a **Frame Driver Name**:
  - You must specify a frame driver name (null is not allowed).
  - The name must be unique within the schema.

Blank characters are not allowed. Type an underscore character to add a space in a name. For example, you can name a frame driver MY\_FRAME\_DRIVER, but not MY\_FRAME\_DRIVER.

You cannot name a frame driver with a PL/SQL reserved word; for example, COLUMN, PACKAGE, VARCHAR. Refer to the Oracle documentation for more information about reserved words.

### Frame Drivers: SQL Query for Frame Driver

**Description** Use this page to type or paste a SQL query, whose results will populate this frame. The SQL query must select two columns from a table or view. The first column is used to display selectable values in the driving frame. For example, the following query

select ename, empno from scott.emp

selects values from the employee name column from the SCOTT.EMP table to display in the driving frame.

The second column is used to display content in the target frame. Values in the EMPNO column of SCOTT.EMP display as text in the target frame.

In the second column of your SQL query, you can specify plain text, HTML code, PL/SQL, or a link to another URL to generate the contents of the target frame. After you create the SQL query, you must identify the target content type by choosing one in the **Target Link Type** drop-down list.

### This page contains:

| Specify the query that will populate the driving frame | Type or paste a SQL SELECT statement.   |  |
|--|---|--|
| Target Link Type                                       | Specify the method you used in your SQL query to create the contents of the target frame.   |  |
|  | • PL/SQL - Choose this if you specified PL/SQL code in the second column of your SQL query.   |  |
|  | • HTML /TEXT - Choose this if you specified either plain text or HTML code in the second column of your SQL query.  |  |
|  | • URL - Choose this if you specified a link to a URL in the second column of your SQL query.  |  |
| Display LOV As   | Choose the List of Values format you want to<br>provide to the end user for selecting display<br>values in the driving frame. In the example at<br>the top of this page, you could choose a radio<br>button group to display all employee names in<br>SCOTT.EMP as radio buttons in the driving<br>frame. |  |

| Show NULL  | Click to display any null values contained in the column you selected for the driving frame.  |
|------------|---|
| NULL text  | Type the text string you want to display for all null values in the column you selected for the driving frame; for example, (null). |
| NULL value | Type any value you want to use for all null values in the column you selected for the driving frame; for example, 0.                |

### Notes

Use alphanumeric strings preceded by colons as bind variables (for example, :var1, :var2, :var3...). All bind variables must **begin** with an alpha character (a, b, c, etc.). For each bind variable you specify, WebDB displays a parameter entry field in the chart's parameter entry form. The entry field prompts end users to choose conditions for displaying data in the chart.

Do not add single or double quotes around bind variables. For example, do not specify ':var1' or ":var1" as a bind variable.

• Do not insert a colon in the bind variable itself. For example, the report fails if your bind variable is:

```
select * from WEBDB.test_time
where time_stanp = :timevar
```

- If you specify a bind variable in this page, you can associate a List of Values with it in the Frame Drivers: Parameter Entry Fields page.
- Preface table names with their owning schema (for example, SCOTT.EMP for a table owned by SCOTT) if your statement includes tables owned by a schema other than the one that will own the finished frame driver.
- You can include relative HTML links by coding them into the SELECT list.
- Do not include an ORDER BY clause if you plan to specify one in the Frame Driver: Display Options page.
- Use aliases for long columns names (greater than 32 characters).

# Frame Drivers: Parameter Entry Form Display Options

**Description** Use this page to optionally specify a prompt and List of Values for each table or view column that you associated with a bind variable in the SQL Query for Frame Driver page.

### This page contains:

| Bind Variable  | Displays the bind variables that you specified in<br>the SQL Query for Frame Driver page. For each<br>bind variable you specified, WebDB displays a<br>parameter entry field in the frame driver's<br>parameter entry form. The entry form enables<br>end users to choose conditions for displaying<br>data in the driving frame of the frame driver. |  |
|----------------|---|--|
| Prompt         | Type the prompt text you want to display next<br>to the entry field. The prompt text tells end<br>users what to enter in the field; for example,<br>Choose values you want to<br>display in the driving frame.  |  |
| LOV            | Choose a List of Values for the parameter entry<br>field. End users of the parameter entry form<br>can choose values from this list to limit data<br>displayed in the frame driver.   |  |
| Display LOV As | Choose the List of Values format you want to provide to the end user for selecting parameters.  |  |

### Frame Drivers: Initial Page in Target Frame

**Description** Use this page to choose the initial content of the target frame. This content appears in the target frame before the end user selects any options in the driving frame. The content can be anything. For example, you can add content that describes the options in the driving frame, displays a web page from another source, or a logo.

#### This page contains:

Enter text, HTML, PL/SQL, or a URL that will generate the initial page in the target frame Specify a method for displaying the initial content of the target frame. This content appears in the target frame before the end user of the frame driver selects any options in the driving frame. The content can be any of the following:

- PL/SQL code
- HTML or TEXT
- a link to another URL

If you leave this entry field blank, the initial target frame that displays is empty.

In the example below, the content is HTML-formatted text.



Type

Specify the method you chose to display the initial content in the target frame;

- using PL/SQL code.
- using HTML code or plain text.
- by specifying a link to another URL.

Note Choose HTML/Text as the Type if you left the Enter text, HTML, PL/SQL, or a URL that will generate the initial page in the target frame entry field blank.

# Frame Drivers: Display Options

**Description** Use this page to choose options that control the look and feel of the finished frame driver.

### This page contains:

| Divide Frames by                  | Choose <b>COLS</b> to divide the web page into vertical (left and right) frames. Choose <b>ROWS</b> to divide the web page in the horizontal (upper and lower) frames.  |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Border                            | Type a value that sets the width of the border<br>separating the driving and target frames. A value of 1<br>produces the thinnest border. Higher number<br>produce thicker borders.   |
| Driving Frame Name                | Displays the name of the driving frame. You can use this name or type a new one.  |
|                                   | <b>Note</b> You need to specify a <b>Driving Frame Name</b> only if you are creating a frame driver that calls another frame driver.  |
| Target Frame Name                 | Displays the name of the target frame. You can use this name or type a new one.   |
|                                   | <b>Note</b> You need to specify a <b>Target Frame Name</b> only if you are creating a frame driver that calls another frame driver.   |
| Driving Frame Width and<br>Height | Choose the relative size of the driving frame versus<br>the target frame. For example, if you specified COLS<br>in the <b>Divide Frames by</b> entry field, the web page<br>divides into left and right frames. If you choose 20%<br>in the <b>Driving Frame Width and Height</b> entry field,<br>the web page displays a left driving frame that is one<br>quarter the size of the right target frame. |
|                                   | <b>Note</b> To choose an absolute rather than relative frame size, specify point size instead of %; for example, 300 pt.  |

| П<br>Н | arget Frame Width and<br>leight | Choose the relative size of the driving frame versus<br>the target frame. For example, if you specified COLS<br>in the <b>Divide Frames by</b> entry field, the web page<br>divides into left and right frames. If you choose<br>20% in the <b>Target Frame Width and Height</b> entry<br>field, the web page displays a left driving frame that<br>is four times the size of the right target frame. |
|--------|---------------------------------|---|
|        |                                 | <b>Note</b> To choose an absolute rather than relative frame size, specify point size instead of %; for example, 300 pt.  |
| E      | utton Name                      | Type the name you want to display on the driving frame Submit button.   |
|        |                                 | <b>Note</b> The Submit button appears only if you<br>specified a combo box or radio group <b>Display LOV</b><br><b>As</b> in the SQL Query for Frame Driver page of this<br>wizard  |
| E      | utton Location                  | Choose where you want the Submit button to appear in the driving frame. In the figure below, the Button Location is <b>Right of the LOV.</b>  |
|        | Frame Dri                       | ver ?   |

|    | Frame                | e uriver   |   |  |
|----|----------------------|--|---|--|
|    |                      | Submit Parameter Form  |   |  |
|    |                      | Company Na   | ame/Logo                                  |  |
| c. | how Parameter Button | Check to display in the<br>end user can click to di<br>parameter entry form. | driving frame a splay the frame           | a button that the<br>driver's            |
| ł  | arameter Button Name | Type the name you way<br>button. In the figure at<br>Parameter Form.         | nt to display on<br>pove, the <b>Parm</b> | the show parameter <b>Button Name</b> is |

### Notes

- Driving and target width and height percentages should add to 100%.
- You can specify an asterisk (\*) as one frame size if you specify the other frame size in points. For example, you could specify driving frame size of 300 pt and a target frame size of \* in a horizontally divided frame driver. This would display a driving frame 300 points high and a target frame whose height would be the difference between the default size of the end user's browser window and 300.

## Frame Drivers: Text Options

**Description** Use this page to choose text that you want to display at the top or bottom of the driving frame or the frame driver's parameter entry form. You can also add help text for the frame driver or its parameter entry form. The end user clicks a ? button on the page to view the text.

### This page contains:

| Choose a template to set the look and feel of<br>frame driver and parameter entry form elements<br>such as background colors and images, and the<br>image that appears in the upper left corner of<br>the page. |
|---|
| Click to view the appearance of the template currently selected in the <b>Template</b> drop-down list.  |
| Type text you want to display in the banner at<br>the top of the frame driver or parameter entry<br>form.   |
| Type any introductory text that you want to<br>display at the top of the driving frame or<br>parameter entry form, just below the title.  |
| Type any text that you want to display at the<br>bottom of the driving frame or the frame driver<br>parameter entry form.   |
| Type any text that you want to display in a help<br>page for the frame driver or parameter entry<br>form.   |
| If you type text in this text box, WebDB<br>automatically adds a help button to the frame<br>driver or parameter entry form. End users can<br>click this button to link to a page displaying the<br>help text.  |
|   |

#### Notes

- You can choose a template in addition to any options you choose in the Frame Drivers: Display Options page. Templates control the look and feel of the page on which the frame driver appears, whereas display options control the look and feel of the frame driver itself.
- You can specify HTML in the **Title**, **Header Text**, **Footer Text**, and **Help Text** entry fields. For example, to change the color for the text in any of these fields, you could specify

```
<font color="blue">this is text</font>
```

### Frame Drivers: Advanced PL/SQL Code

**Description** Use this page to choose PL/SQL code that runs at different points during the execution of the HTML code that creates the driving frame or the frame driver parameter entry form.

### This page contains:

Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the page

Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the page containing the driving frame or the frame driver parameter entry form.

Enter the PL/SQL code to execute after displaying the header

Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the footer

Enter the PL/SQL code to run after displaying the page

Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute after the driving frame or the frame driver parameter entry form header displays.

Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the driving frame or the frame driver parameter entry form footer displays.

Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will run after the page containing the driving frame or the frame driver parameter entry form displays.

# **Hierarchies**

# **Hierarchy Building**

**Description** Use this page to create a new hierarchy, or find an existing or recently edited hierarchy. After you find a hierarchy, you can edit it using the Edit Hierarchy dialog box.

This page contains:

| Click to create a new hierarchy.   |
|--|
|  |
| Choose the schema that owns the hierarchy you want to find. The <b>Find in Schema</b> drop-down list displays all schemas you have privileges to browse. |
| Click to search for hierarchies in the schema<br>you specified in the <b>Find in Schema</b> drop-down<br>list.   |
|  |
| Displays the names of the five most recently created or edited hierarchies. Click a <b>Name</b> to edit the hierarchy.                                   |
| Displays the schema that owns the hierarchy.   |
| Displays the component type; i.e. Hierarchy.   |
| Displays in days, hours, minutes, and seconds how long ago the hierarchy was created or last edited.   |
| Displays the developer who created or last edited the hierarchy.   |
|  |

### **Hierarchies: Hierarchy Name and Schema**

**Description** Use this page to choose a name for the hierarchy and the name of the database schema in which the finished hierarchy will be created.

### This page contains:

| Schema         | Choose a schema that will own the database package containing the finished hierarchy.  |
|----------------|--|
|                | Only schemas that you are allowed to build in are listed in the drop-down list.  |
| Hierarchy Name | Type the name you want to use to identify the database package containing the finished hierarchy; for example, MY_HIERARCHY. |

### Notes

- The **Schema** becomes part of the URL that end users specify to display the component.
- Follow these guidelines when typing a **Hierarchy Name**:
  - You must specify a hierarchy name (null is not allowed).
  - The name must be unique within the schema.
  - Blank spaces are not allowed. Type an underscore character (\_) to add a space in a name. For example, you can name a hierarchy MY\_HIERARCHY, but not MY HIERARCHY.
  - You cannot name a hierarchy with a PL/SQL reserved word; for example, COLUMN, PACKAGE, VARCHAR. Refer to the Oracle documentation for more information about reserved words.

### **Hierarchies: Tables or Views**

**Description** Use this page to choose the database table or view on which you want to base the hierarchy. You can choose only one table.

The table or view must have a recursive relationship. For example, the SCOTT.EMP table contains a MGR column foreign key column that is related to the primary key in the same table, the EMPNO column. The MGR and EMPNO columns share a recursive relationship.

#### This page contains:

| Tables/Views | Choose the table or view whose data will be used to create the hierarchy.   |
|--------------|---|
|              | The table name in the list is prefixed by the schema that owns it. For example, a table named EMP in the SCOTT schema appears in the list as SCOTT.EMP. |
|              |   |

#### Notes

- The **Table/Views** drop down list contains all tables and views on which you have SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, or DELETE privileges. Not all of these tables have a recursive relationship. If you are unsure, browse the table to view relationships between its columns.
- You automatically have SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, or DELETE privileges on a table or view if it is owned by a schema in which you have Build In privileges.

### **Hierarchies: Table/View Columns**

**Description** Use this page to choose a table or view column for each of the following entry fields on this page:

- **Primary Key Column** the column you choose must contain values that uniquely identify each row in the table; for example, the EMPNO column of the SCOTT.EMP table.
- **Parent Key Column** the column you choose must contain values that refer to the primary key; for example, the MGR column of the SCOTT.DEPT table. This column contains values that refer to the EMPNO column of SCOTT.EMP.
- **Start with Column** this column contains a value that will be used to determine the topmost level in the hierarchy; for example, the value President in the JOB column of the SCOTT.EMP table.
- **Display Column** this column contains the actual values that will display in the hierarchy; for example, the ENAME column of the SCOTT.EMP table.

A hierarchy based on the above example table columns would display a hierarchy whose topmost level contains the name of the president. The next level would contain the names of employees who report to the president. The next level would contain employees who directly report to these managers, and so on.

### This page contains:

| Primary Key Column | Choose the table or view's primary key column.<br>The primary key column contains values that<br>uniquely identify each row in the table. |
|--------------------|---|
| Parent Key Column  | Choose the table or view's parent key column.   |
|                    | The parent key contains values that refer to the primary key in the same table.   |
|                    | <b>Note</b> All parent key values must match an existing primary key value or else be null.   |
| Start with Column  | Choose the table or view column whose values<br>will be used to determine the starting point for<br>the hierarchy.                        |
|                    | After you choose a <b>Start with Column</b> , you can choose a <b>Default Start with Value</b> in this column to                          |

|                           | determine which value in the <b>Start with Column</b><br>displays in the topmost level of the hierarchy. For<br>example, you could choose the JOB column of<br>SCOTT.EMP as the <b>Start with Column</b> and<br>President as the <b>Default Start with Value</b> . This<br>creates a hierarchy that displays on the topmost level<br>data from table rows containing President. |
|---------------------------|---|
|                           | This option is equivalent to specifying a SQL<br>WHERE clause in the statement that selects<br>table or view data to display in the topmost<br>level of the hierarchy.  |
| Default Start with Value  | Choose a value in the <b>Start with Column</b> that determines which table row data displays in the topmost level of the hierarchy.   |
|                           | For example, you could choose the JOB column of SCOTT.EMP as the <b>Start with Column</b> and Manager as the <b>Default Start with Value</b> . This creates a hierarchy that displays Manager on the topmost level.   |
|                           | <b>Note Default Start with Value</b> is case-<br>sensitive.   |
| Start with LOV            | Choose a List of Values that allows end users of<br>the hierarchy to choose a <b>Default Start with</b><br><b>Value</b> on the hierarchy's parameter entry form.  |
| Display Column Expression | Type a column name whose values you want to display in each box in the hierarchy. In addition to the column name, you can specify text or an expression (for example ENAME $    ' - '     JOB$ ).   |
|                           | If you do not specify a column name, values in the column you specified in <b>Start with Column</b> display in the hierarchy boxes.   |
| Link                      | Choose a link form the text you specified in the <b>Display Column Expression</b> to another WebDB component or URL.  |

## **Hierarchies: Column Conditions**

**Description** Use this page to optionally specify conditions that limit the data displayed in the hierarchy. To specify a condition, choose a **Column Name**, a **Condition**, and a **Value**. For example, to display in the hierarchy data about all employees in Department 10 of the SCOTT.EMP table, choose EMP.DEPNO from **Column Name**, = from **Condition**, and 10 from Value.

You can also use this page to create fields on a parameter entry form and associate a List of Values with each field on the form.

#### This page contains:

### Conditions

| Column Name     | Choose columns whose values will be used to limit the data displayed in the hierarchy.   |
|-----------------|--|
|                 | For example, if you want to display in the hierarchy all employees whose manager's employee number is 7698, choose EMP.MGR as the <b>Column Name</b> . |
|                 | <b>Note</b> After you choose all columns you want to include, make sure % is specified for any unused <b>Column Name</b> rows on this page.            |
| Condition       | Choose a condition that selects which column values will be used to display hierarchy data.  |
|                 | For example, if you want to display in the hierarchy all employees whose manager's employee number is 7698, choose = as the <b>Condition.</b>          |
| Value           | Type a column value that will be used to limit the data displayed in the hierarchy.  |
|                 | For example, if you want to display in the hierarchy all employees whose manager's employee number is 7698, type 7698 as the <b>Value</b> .            |
| More Conditions | Click to display more fields on this page that allow<br>you to specify additional conditions for limiting data<br>displayed in the hierarchy.          |

### Note

• To specify multiple values after an IN or NOT IN condition, type a colon (:) between each value. For example, to display in the hierarchy 3 departments from the SCOTT.EMP table, you could choose DEPTNO. EMP as the **Column Name**, IN as the **Condition**, and 10:20:30 as the **Value** 

# **Hierarchies: Display Options**

**Description** Use this page to choose options that control the appearance of the finished hierarchy.

### This page contains:

| Run Options               |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| Maximum Levels            | Choose the number of vertical levels you want to display in the hierarchy.  |
|                           | You can choose a maximum of 3 levels.   |
| Max Child Level Rows      | Type the maximum number of table or view<br>rows whose data rows you want to display on<br>the child level of the hierarchy.  |
|                           | The child level appears in the hierarchy just<br>below the topmost, or parent, level. Data from<br>each table row or view row you specify displays<br>in a separate box on this level of the hierarchy. |
| Max Grandchild Level Rows | Type the maximum number of table or view<br>rows whose data you want to display on the<br>grandchild level of the hierarchy.  |
|                           | The grandchild level appears in the hierarchy<br>below the parent and child levels. Data from<br>each table row or view row you specify displays<br>in a separate box on this level of the hierarchy.   |
| Show Query Criteria       | Check to display on the hierarchy the SQL query used to build it.   |
| Log Activity              | Check to log in the WebDB activity log the<br>names of end users who request the hierarchy as<br>well as other performance information.   |
| Show Timing               | Check to display at the bottom of the hierarchy<br>the time from when the request to generate the<br>hierarchy was received by the server to when<br>the HTML for the hierarchy was generated.          |

#### Look and Feel Options Parent Type Face Choose a font for displaying text on the uppermost, or parent, level of the hierarchy. Parent Font Size Choose the size of the text displayed on the uppermost, or parent, level of the hierarchy. Specify Font Size as a relative size (+1, +2, and so forth). The relative font size is the number specified plus the size of the last font specified in the HTML code for the page; for example, 14 pt and a relative size of +2 displays the title as a 16 pt font. Parent Font Color Choose the color of text displayed on the uppermost, or parent, level of the hierarchy. Parent Box BG Color Choose a color for the boxes that appear in the uppermost, or parent, level of the hierarchy. Child Type Face Choose a font for displaying text in the child level, just below the parent level of the hierarchy. Child Font Size Choose the size of text displayed in the child level, just below the parent level of the hierarchy. Child Font Color Choose the color of text displayed in the child level, just below the parent level of the hierarchy. Child Box BG Color Choose a color for the boxes that appear in the child level, just below the parent level of the hierarchy. Grandchild Type Face Choose a font for displaying text in the lowest, or grandchild, level of the hierarchy. Grandchild Font Size Choose the size of text displayed in the lowest, or grandchild, level of the hierarchy. Grandchild Font Color Choose the size of text displayed the lowest, or grandchild, level of the hierarchy.

Choose a display format for the hierarchy.

- HTML Table displays the hierarchy in two rows of boxes.
- Break Down displays the hierarchy as a bulleted list. Indented bullets indicate lower levels on the hierarchy.

172 Oracle WebDB Creating and Managing Components - Field-level Help

Туре

### **Hierarchies: Parameter Entry Form Display Options**

**Description** Use this page to optionally display for each table or view column an entry field on the hierachy's parameter entry form. The entry field enables end users to choose their own condition for displaying data from the column on the report.

For example, if you choose the JOB column from the SCOTT.EMP table as a **Column Name** on this page, WebDB adds a entry field for the column to the hierarchy's parameter entry form. End users can type a job title to display only data about employees who have that job on the hierarchy.

You can optionally add a List of Values to the entry field. In the previous example, instead of requiring end users to type a job title, you could add a List of Values that enables them to choose Clerk, Analyst, or Manager.

Other options on this page enable you to choose which buttons and options are displayed to the end user of the parameter entry form. For example, you can choose whether to display a Batch button that allows the end user to run the hierarchy in batch mode, or choose a style for displaying the hierarchy.

#### This page contains:

| Value Required | Check to require the end user to specify a value for<br>the column's entry field on the hierarchy's parameter<br>entry form. If you do not check this box, the end user<br>is not required to specify a value.             |
|----------------|--|
| Column Name    | Choose a table or view column. An entry field will<br>be added to the hierarchy's parameter entry form that<br>allows end users to specify values that will used to<br>limit the column's data displayed in the hierarchy. |
|                | If you do not choose a table or view column, an entry<br>field for it does not appear on the parameter entry<br>form.  |
| Prompt         | Type the prompt text you want to display next<br>to the entry field. The prompt text tells end<br>users what to enter in the field; for example  |

| H1 | er  | arc | hı | es |
|----|-----|-----|----|----|
|    | CIU | шv  |    | 00 |

|                      | Display all employees who have this manager:   |
|----------------------|--|
| LOV                  | Type the name of the List of Values you want to<br>use for the column's entry field. End users of<br>the parameter entry form can choose values<br>from this list to limit data displayed in the<br>hierarchy. |
|                      | For example, you could add a List of Values containing departments: 10, 20, 30, etc.   |
|                      | Click $\blacksquare$ to the right of the text box to search for Lists of Values.   |
| Display LOV As       | Choose the List of Values format you want to<br>provide the end user for selecting parameters<br>for the column's entry field.   |
| More Parameters      | Click to display more fields on this page that allow<br>you to add additional entry fields on the parameter<br>entry form.   |
| Hierarchy Style      | Check to enable end users of the parameter<br>entry form to choose a display format for the<br>hierarchy.  |
| Start With Value     | Check to enable end users of the parameter<br>entry form to choose a value in the Start With<br>column that will determine the starting point for<br>the hierarchy.  |
| Maximum Level        | Check to enable end users of the parameter<br>entry form to choose the number of vertical<br>levels in the hierarchy.  |
| Max Child Level Rows | Check to enable end users of the parameter<br>entry form to choose the maximum number of<br>table or view rows whose data will display on<br>the child level of the hierarchy.                                 |
|                      | The child level appears in the hierarchy just<br>below the topmost, or parent, level. Data from<br>each table row or view row displays in a<br>separate box on this level of the hierarchy.                    |
|                      |  |

| Max Grandchild Level Rows | Check to enable end users of the parameter<br>entry form to choose the maximum number of<br>table or view rows whose display on the<br>grandchild level of the hierarchy.                                     |
|---------------------------|---|
|                           | The grandchild level appears in the hierarchy<br>below the parent and child levels. Data from<br>each table row or view row displays in a<br>separate box on this level of the hierarchy.                     |
| Run                       | Check to display a Run button on the hierarchy's<br>parameter entry form. End users can click the Run<br>button to display the hierarchy with the options they<br>have specified in the parameter entry form. |
| Save                      | Check to display a Save button on the hierarchy's parameter entry form. End users can click the Save button to save their option selections.  |
| Reset                     | Check to display a Reset button on the hierarchy's parameter entry form. End users can click the Reset button to reset all entry fields to their default values.  |
| Name                      | Type the label you want to display on the button; for example, Display Sales Org Chart.   |
|                           | <b>Tip</b> Keep the <b>Name</b> short to avoid displaying large buttons.  |
| Location                  | Choose the vertical location of the button on the parameter entry form.   |
|                           | <b>Note</b> Choose <b>Don't Show</b> if you don't want the button added to the parameter entry form.  |
| Alignment                 | Choose whether to display the button on the left,<br>center, or right margin of the parameter entry<br>form.  |

# **Hierarchies: Parameter options**

**Description** Parameter options allow you to choose which options appear on the parameter entry form for the hierarchy. End users can choose these options when running the hierarchy.

| Hierarchy Style           | Enables end users to choose a display format for the hierarchy.   |
|---------------------------|---|
| Start with Value          | Enables end users to choose a value in the Start<br>With column that will determine the starting<br>point for the hierarchy.  |
| Maximum Levels            | Enables end users to choose the number of vertical levels in the hierarchy.   |
| Max Child Level Rows      | Enables the end user to choose the maximum<br>number of table or view rows whose data will<br>display on the child level of the hierarchy.  |
|                           | The child level appears in the hierarchy just<br>below the topmost, or parent, level. Data from<br>each table row or view row displays in a<br>separate box on this level of the hierarchy. |
| Max Grandchild Level Rows | Allows the end user to choose the maximum<br>number of table or view rows whose display on<br>the grandchild level of the hierarchy.  |
|                           | The grandchild level appears in the hierarchy<br>below the parent and child levels. Data from<br>each table row or view row displays in a<br>separate box on this level of the hierarchy.   |

# **Hierarchies: Text Options**

**Description** Use this page to choose text that you want to display at the top or bottom of the hierarchy or parameter entry form. You can also add help text for the hierarchy or parameter entry form. The end user clicks a ? button to view the text.

### This page contains:

| Template         | Choose a template to set the look and feel of<br>hierarchy elements such as background colors<br>and images, and the image that appears in the<br>upper left corner of the page.                            |
|------------------|---|
| Preview Template | Click to view the appearance of the template currently selected in the <b>Template</b> drop-down list.  |
| Title            | Type text you want to display in the banner at<br>the top of the hierarchy page or its parameter<br>entry form.   |
| Header Text      | Type any introductory text that you want to<br>display at the top of the hierarchy or parameter<br>entry form, just above the title.  |
| Footer Text      | Type any text that you want to display at the bottom of the hierarchy or parameter entry form.  |
| Help Text        | Type any text that you want to display in a help page for the hierarchy or parameter entry form.  |
|                  | If you type text in this text box, WebDB<br>automatically adds a help button to the<br>hierarchy or parameter entry form. End users<br>can click this button to link to a page displaying<br>the help text. |

### Hierarchies

### Notes

- You can choose a template in addition to any options you choose in the Hierarchies: Display Options page. Templates control the look and feel of the page on which the hierarchy appears, whereas display options control the look and feel of the hierarchy itself.
- You can specify HTML in the **Title**, **Header Text**, **Footer Text**, and **Help Text** entry fields. For example, to change the color for the text in any of these fields, you could specify

```
<font color="blue">this is text</font>
```

### Hierarchies Wizard: Advanced PL/SQL Code

**Description** Use this page to choose PL/SQL code that runs at different points during the execution of the HTML code that creates the hierarchy or parameter entry form.

### This page contains:

Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the page

Enter the PL/SQL code to execute after displaying the header

Enter the PL/SQL code to execute after displaying the footer

Enter the PL/SQL code to run after displaying the page.

Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the page containing the hierarchy or parameter entry form displays.

Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute after the hierarchy or parameter entry form header displays.

Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute after the hierarchy or parameter entry form footer displays.

Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will run after the page containing the hierarchy or parameter entry form displays.

# Menus

# Menu Building

**Description** Use the Menu Building page to create a new menu, or find an existing or recently edited menu. After you find a menu, you can edit it.

This page contains:

### Create a New Menu

| Create                           | Click to create a new menu.   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Find an Existing Menu            |   |
| Find in Schema                   | Choose the schema that owns the menu you want to find. The <b>Schema</b> drop-down list displays all schemas you have privileges to browse. |
| Find                             | Click to find all menus owned by the schema you specified.  |
| Select a Recently Edited<br>Menu |   |
| Name                             | Displays the name of the five most recently created or edited menus. Click a <b>Name</b> to edit the menu.                                  |
| Schema                           | Displays the schema that owns the menu.   |
| Туре                             | Displays the menu type, i.e., Menu.   |
| Changed | Displays in days, hours, minutes, and seconds how long ago the menu was created or last edited. |
|---------|---|
| Ву      | Displays the user who created or last edited the menu.  |

## Menus: Menu Name and Schema

**Description** Use this page to choose a name for the menu and the name of the database schema in which the finished menu will be created.

#### This page contains:

| Schema    | Choose the schema that will own the stored procedure containing the finished menu.                                 |
|-----------|--|
|           | Only schemas that you are allowed to build in are listed in the list.  |
| Menu Name | Type the name you want to use to identify the stored procedure containing the finished menu; for example, MY_MENU. |

#### Notes

- The **Schema** becomes part of the URL that end users can specify to display the component.
- Follow these guidelines when typing a Menu Name:
  - You must specify a name (null is not allowed).
  - The menu name must be unique within the schema.
  - Blank characters are not allowed. Type an underscore character to add a space in a name. For example, you can name a menu MY\_MENU but not MY MENU.
  - You cannot name a menu with a PL/SQL reserved word; for example, COLUMNS, PACKAGE, VARCHAR. Refer to the Oracle documentation for more information about reserved words.

## Menus: Menu Options - Menu

**Description** Use the right frame of this page to specify options that control the appearance and behavior of menus. A menu appears on the topmost level of a menu hierarchy, as shown in the left frame of this page. There is only one menu per hierarchy. A submenu is simply a menu called by another menu or submenu.

Menus and submenus appear in the hierarchy as  $10^{10}$  icons, whereas links appear as icons. Links appear on menus and submenus. An end user can click a link to jump to a WebDB component or another URL.

In the hierarchy shown in the left figure below, My Menu is a menu, Submenu 1 and Submenu 2 are submenus, and Link 1 and Link 2 are links. This hierarchy creates a menu similar to that shown to the right of it.



The buttons that appear to the right of each menu, submenu, or link in the hierarchy indicate the actions you can perform on it.

| Button | Allows you to:   |
|--------|--|
| •      | Insert a submenu below the current menu or submenu, <b>OR</b> add<br>a link that appears on the menu or submenu. Clicking this |

# button opens a dialog box in which you to choose whether to add the submenu or link. × Delete a submenu or link. Note You cannot delete a menu (the top level of the hierarchy). Change the order in which the submenu or link appears on a menu or submenu. Move the submenu or link under a new parent in the menu hierarchy. V Edit the menu, submenu, or link.

When you click **P** next an item in the hierarchy, the right frame displays a different set of options depending on whether you are editing a menu, submenu or link. The options shown below are for editing a menu. You can update these options by typing a new value

or **Finish** when you have completed all of your in a corresponding entry field. Click updates.

#### This right frame of this page contains:

| Role Security | Choose the role that will be required to display<br>the menu. For example, if you choose DEPT1,<br>only members of the DEPT1 role will be able to<br>access the menu. To allow all end users to view<br>the menu, choose PUBLIC. |
|---------------|--|
|               | <b>Note</b> A DBA creates roles and assigns<br>members to it in the Role and User Managers. If<br>you don't find a role you want to use in the list,<br>contact your DBA.  |
| Name          | Type a name that will be displayed at the top of the menu; for example, My menu.   |

184 Oracle WebDB Creating and Managing Components - Field-level Help

#### Menus

| Template         | Choose a template to set the look and feel of<br>menu elements such as background colors and<br>images, and the image that appears in the upper<br>left corner of the menu.   |     |
|------------------|---|-----|
|                  | Hint To set a common look and feel for all<br>menus and submenus in the hierarchy, choose a<br>template for the menu, then choose <b>Default to</b><br><b>Parent Template</b> for all submenus under the<br>menu.       |     |
| Preview Template | Click to view the appearance of the template currently selected in the <b>Template</b> list.  |     |
| Sublevels        | Choose how many sublevels of the menu<br>hierarchy you want to display on the menu. For<br>example, if you specify 2, the menu in the<br>example hierarchy shown at the top of this help<br>topic might look like this: |     |
|                  | My Menu   | 17? |



Welcome Text

Type any introductory text that you want to display at the top of the menu below the Name, as shown in the example below.

# My Menu

This is welcome text.



Find Menu Options

This is footer text.

Elapsed Time: .9 second(s)

| Menu Footer             | Type any text that you want to display at the bottom of the menu, as shown in the above example.  |
|-------------------------|---|
| Show Timing             | Click to display at the bottom of the menu the<br>time from when the server received a request to<br>generate the menu to when the HTML for the<br>menu was generated. See the example above<br>for an example. |
| Log Activity            | Click to log in the WebDB activity log the<br>names of end users who access the menu as well<br>as other performance information.   |
| Show Find Option Button | Click to enable end users to search for text on submenus linked to this menu.   |

Specifying this option adds a button to the current menu labeled **Find Menu Options**. An end user of the menu can type search criteria and click the button to search for text in any menus that are linked from the menu containing the button. Clicking a search result navigates to the menu containing the text. See the example above for an example.

#### Note

• You can specify HTML in the **Welcome Text** and **Footer Text** fields. For example, to change the color of text to blue, you could specify

<font color="blue">This is blue text.</font>

## Menus: Menu Options - Submenu

**Description** Use the right frame of this page to specify options that control the appearance and behavior of submenus. A submenu is simply a menu called by another menu or submenu. A submenu appears as a hypertext link on its parent menu. Links also appear on menus and submenus. An end user can click a link to jump to a WebDB component or another URL.

The left frame of this page displays the current menu hierarchy. Menus and submenus appear as icons, whereas links appear as icons. The top level of the hierarchy is called the menu.

In the hierarchy shown in the left figure below, My Menu is a menu, Submenu 1 and Submenu2 are submenus, and Link1 and Link2 are links. The hierarchy creates a menu similar to that shown to the right of it.



The buttons that appear to the right of each menu, submenu, or link in the hierarchy indicate the actions you can perform on it.

| Button    | Allows you to:  |
|-----------|---|
| •         | Insert a submenu below the current menu or submenu, <b>OR</b> add<br>a link that appears on the menu or submenu. Clicking this icon<br>opens a dialog box in which you to choose whether to add the<br>submenu or link. |
| ×         | Delete a submenu or link. <b>Note</b> You cannot delete a menu (the top level of the hierarchy).  |
| ++        | Change the order in which the submenu or link appears on a menu or submenu.   |
| <b>++</b> | Move the submenu or link under a new parent in the hierarchy.   |
| <b>*</b>  | Edit the current menu, submenu, or link.  |

When you click 💯 next an item in the hierarchy, the right frame displays a different set of options depending on whether you are editing a menu, submenu or link. The options shown below are for editing submenus. You can update these options by typing new a

new value in a corresponding entry field. Click or **Finish** when you have completed all of your updates.

#### This right frame of this page contains:

Font Face

Choose a font for the hypertext link to the submenu that appears on its parent menu. As shown in the figure below, you can choose a different font for each hypertext link.

Note If the font you want to use isn't listed, you can add it to the list using the Font Manager.



| Name       |  | Type a name for the submenu; for e<br>Employee Forms. This name wi<br>at the top of the submenu. It will al<br>a hypertext link on its parent menu.                                     | xample,<br>11 appear in<br>so appear as  |
|------------|--|---|--|
| Bullet Ico | n  | Choose an image file (.gif format) to<br>bullet next to the hypertext link to the<br>that appears on its parent menu. Clier<br>right of the text box to search for ave<br>bullet icons. | o use as the<br>ne submenu<br>ck I the<br>railable   |
|            |  | <b>Note</b> The icon must be located in th virtual directory. You can add an ico directory using the Image Manager.   | e /images/<br>on to this   |
| Descriptio | escription Type descriptive text that will display<br>hypertert link to the submenu on its p<br>example, if you specify Menu Item<br>of a submenu and This is desc<br>text for Menu Item 1 as the<br>appears on its parent menu like this: |   | y just below the<br>parent menu. For<br>a 1 as the <b>Name</b><br>riptive<br><b>Description</b> , it |
|            | My   | Menu  |  |
|            | • <u>1</u>   | <u>Aenu Item 1</u><br>'his is descriptive text for menu it  | tem  |
| Template   |  | Choose a template to set the look an submenu elements such as backgrou  | d feel of<br>and colors  |

Build Components 191

and images, and the image that appears in the

upper left corner of the submenu.

Hint To set a common look and feel for all menus and submenus in the hierarchy, choose a template for the menu, then choose **Default to Parent Template** for all submenus under the menu.

Preview TemplateClick to view the appearance of the template<br/>currently selected in the **Template** list.SublevelsChoose how many sublevels of the menu<br/>hierarchy you want to display on the menu. For<br/>example, if you specify 2, the menu in the<br/>example hierarchy shown at the top of this help<br/>topic might look like this:





Welcome TextType any introductory text that you want to<br/>display at the top of the submenu just below the<br/>Name, as shown in the following example.

# Submenu 1

This is welcome text



Back: <u>My Menu</u> This is footer text

Elapsed Time: .16 second(s)

Menu Footer

Type any text that you want to display at the bottom of the submenu, as shown in the above example.

#### Note

• You can specify HTML in the **Welcome Text** and **Footer Text** fields. For example, to change the color of the text to blue, you could specify

<font color="blue">This is blue text</font>

## Menus: Menu Options - Links

**Description** Use this page to add, edit, or delete a link in the menu hierarchy. Links appear on menus and submenus, as shown in the example below. An end user can click a link to jump to a WebDB component or another URL. The URL could be to any Web page, including a WebDB Web site.

The top level of the hierarchy is called the menu. A submenu is simply a menu called by another parent menu or submenu. As shown below, a menu or submenu can also display a hypertext link to another submenu.



The left frame of the page you are currently looking at displays the current menu hierarchy. Links appear as icons, whereas menus and submenus appear as icons.



In the above hierarchy My Menu is a menu, Submenu1 and Submenu2 are submenus, and Link 1 and Link 2 are links. This hierarchy creates a menu similar to the following, and two submenus:

| My Menu   | 17? |
|-----------|-----|
|           |     |
| Link 1    |     |
| Submenu 1 |     |
| Submenu 2 |     |

The buttons that appear to the right of each menu, submenu, or link in the hierarchy indicate the actions you can perform on it.

| Button    | Allows you to:  |
|-----------|---|
| +         | Insert a submenu below the current menu or submenu, <b>OR</b> add<br>a link that appears on the menu or submenu. Clicking this icon<br>opens a dialog box in which you to choose whether to add the<br>submenu or link. |
| ×         | Delete a submenu or link. <b>Note</b> You cannot delete a menu (the top level of the hierarchy).  |
| ++        | Change the order in which the submenu or link appears on a menu or submenu.   |
| <b>++</b> | Move the submenu or link under a new parent in the hierarchy.   |
| <b>%</b>  | Edit the current menu, submenu, or link.  |

When you click  $\Im$  next an item in the hierarchy, the right frame displays a different set of options depending on whether you are editing a menu, submenu or link. The options shown below are for editing links. You can update these options by typing new a new value in a corresponding entry field. Click **Finish** when you have completed all of your updates.

#### This right frame of this page contains:

Font FaceChoose a font for displaying the link text; for<br/>example, Arial. The link text appears on its<br/>parent menu or submenu.As shown in the figure below, you can choose a<br/>different font for each hypertext link.Note If the font you want to use isn't listed, you<br/>can add it to the list using the Font Manager.

# My Menu



Find Menu Options

| Font Size     | Choose the font size for displaying link text.  |
|---------------|---|
|               | Specify <b>Font Size</b> as a relative size $(+1, +2,$ and so forth). The relative font size is the number specified plus the size of the last font specified in the HTML code for the page; for example, 14 pt and a relative size of $+2$ displays the title as a 16 pt font. |
|               | As shown in the figure above, you can choose a different font size for each hypertext link.   |
| Role Security | Choose the role that will be required to view the<br>link. For example, if you choose DEPT1, only<br>members of the DEPT1 role will be able see the<br>link displayed on its parent menu or submenu.<br>To allow all end users to view the link, choose<br>PUBLIC.              |
|               | <b>Note</b> A DBA creates roles and assigns<br>members to it in the Role and User Managers.<br>If you don't find a role you want to use in the<br>list, contact your DBA  |



| Name        | Type a name for the link ; for example, Link<br>to Employee Chart. The Name appears<br>on the link's parent menu as selectable<br>hypertext.     |
|-------------|--|
| Bullet Icon | Choose an image file (.gif format) to use as the<br>bullet next to the link on its parent menu or<br>submenu.                                    |
|             | Click 🗉 the right of the text box to search for available bullet icons.  |
|             | <b>Note</b> The icon must be located in the /images/<br>virtual directory. You can add an icon to this<br>directory using the Image Manager.     |
| Link        | • If you want to link to another URL, type its location in the text box; for example,  |
|             | http://www.oracle.com  |
|             | • If you want to link to a WebDB component, you can type the name of the package containing the component; for example,                          |
|             | SCHEMA.COMPONENT.SHOW  |
|             | where SCHEMA is the name of the schema that owns the component,  |
|             | COMPONENT is the component name,   |
|             | and SHOW is the procedure used to display the component (you can also specify SHOW_PARMS to display the parameter entry form for the component). |
|             | • <b>OR</b> you can click 🗐 next to the text box to choose from a list of links to components that have been defined in the Link Manager.        |

Description

Type descriptive text that will display just below a link on its parent menu. For example, if you specify Link to Employee Report as the **Name** of a submenu and Click above to view a report of employee names as the **Description**, it appears on its parent menu like this:





 Link to Employee Report Click above to view a report of employee names.

Find Menu Options

# Reports

# **Report Building**

**Description** Use the Report Building page to create a new report, or find an existing or recently edited report. After you find a report, you can edit it using the Edit Report dialog box.

#### This page contains:

| Create a New Report      |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Report from Query Wizard | Click this radio button to create a new report using<br>the Report Wizard. The wizard guides you through<br>all pages for creating a report, including creating the<br>SQL query that selects the data displayed in the<br>report. |
| Report from SQL Query    | Click this radio button to create a report by writing<br>your own SQL query that selects the data displayed in<br>the report.  |
| Create                   | Click to create a new report using either the SQL query build wizard or by writing your own SQL query.   |
| Find an Existing Report  |  |
| Find in Schema           | Choose the schema that owns the report you want to find. The <b>Find in Schema</b> drop-down list displays all schemas you have privileges to browse.  |
| Find                     | Click to find all reports owned by the schema you specified.   |

| Select a Recently Edited<br>Report |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Name                               | Displays the name of the five most recently created or edited reports. Click a <b>Name</b> to edit the report. |
| Schema                             | Displays the schema that owns the report.  |
| Туре                               | Displays the report type, either:  |
|                                    | <ul> <li>A report created using the SQL query build<br/>wizard</li> </ul>                                      |
|                                    | • A report created using a hand-coded SQL query  |
| Changed                            | Displays in days, hours, minutes, and seconds how long ago the report was created or last edited.              |
| Ву                                 | Displays the name of the developer who created or last edited the report.                                      |

# **Reports: Name and Schema**

**Description** Use this page to choose a name for the report and the name of the database schema in which the finished report will be created.

#### This page contains:

| Schema      | Choose the schema that will own the database package containing the finished report.                                   |
|-------------|--|
|             | Only schemas that you are allowed to build in display in the list.   |
| Report Name | Type the name you want to use to identify the database package containing the finished report; for example, MY_REPORT. |

#### Notes

- The **Schema** becomes part of the URL that end users can specify to display the component.
  - Follow these guidelines when typing a **Report Name**:
  - You must specify a report name (null is not allowed).
  - The name must be unique within the schema.
  - Blank characters are not allowed. Type an underscore character to add a space in a name. For example, you can name a report MY\_REPORT, but not MY REPORT.
  - You cannot name a report with a PL/SQL reserved word; for example, COLUMN, PACKAGE, VARCHAR. Refer to the Oracle documentation for more information about reserved words.

# **Reports: Table and Views**

**Description** Use this page to choose the database tables or views on which you want to base the report.

#### This page contains:

| Tables/Views | Choose the tables or views whose data will be<br>used to create the report. The drop-down list<br>contains all tables and views on which you have<br>SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, or DELETE<br>privileges. |
|--------------|---|
|              | The table name in the list is prefixed by the schema that owns it. For example, a table named EMP in the SCOTT schema appears in the list as SCOTT.EMP.   |
|              | The tables SCOTT.EMP and SCOTT.DEPT are selected by default in this list.   |
|              | <b>Note</b> You can choose more than one table or view. This is equivalent to specifying a join condition in a SQL WHERE clause.  |

Note

• You automatically have SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, or DELETE privileges on a table or view if it is owned by a schema in which you have Build In privileges.

# **Reports: Join Conditions**

**Description** Use this page to specify join conditions between one or more tables or views that you selected in the Tables and Views page of the Create Report Wizard. The columns shown in the two sets of list boxes in this page are contained in the tables or views you selected. For example, a column named JOB from the EMP table appears in the list boxes as EMP.JOB.

#### This page contains:

Column

Choose the table or view columns that you want to include in the JOIN condition of the SQL query used to build the report. To specify a join condition, choose a column from one of the left **Column** drop-down lists and a column in the **Column** drop-down list directly to the right of it.

#### Notes

- WebDB bases the default join conditions shown in this page on the tables or views you selected in previous pages. You can accept these or choose different join conditions.
- Rows in one table may be joined to rows in another if common values exist in corresponding table or view columns.

# **Reports: Table/View Columns**

**Description** Use this page to choose the table or view columns you want to display in the report. You also specify the order in which columns display.

#### This page contains:

| Columns          | Select table or view columns whose data you want to display in the report. Then click > to move a selected column to the <b>Selected Columns</b> list box.   |
|------------------|--|
|                  | Note The columns shown in the two sets of list boxes<br>in this page are contained in the tables or views you<br>selected. For example, a column named JOB from the<br>SCOTT.EMP table appears in the combo boxes as<br>emp.job. |
| Selected Columns | Displays all columns that will appear in the report.   |
|                  | The vertical order of columns in this list box determines their display order from left to right in the report. To change the order, select a column, then click $\land$ and $\lor$ to move it up and down in the list box.      |
|                  | To remove a column from this list, select it and click the < button.   |

#### Notes

- Click >> and << to move all columns between list boxes.
- Click  $\land$  and  $\lor$  to change the order in which columns display on the report.

# **Reports: Column Conditions**

**Description** Use this page to optionally specify conditions that limit the data displayed in the report. To specify a condition, choose a **Column Name**, a **Condition**, and a **Value**. For example, to display in the report data about a sales department, choose Department from **Column Name**, like from **Condition**, and Sales from **Value**.

#### This page contains:

#### Conditions

| Column Name | Choose a column whose values will be used to limit the data displayed in the report.   |
|-------------|--|
|             | For example, if you want to display in the report values greater than 3000 from the EMPNO column of the SCOTT.EMP table, choose EMPNO as the <b>Column Name</b> .      |
|             | <b>Note</b> After you choose all columns you want to include, make sure % is specified for any unused Column Name rows on this page.                                   |
| Condition   | Choose a condition that selects which column values will be used to display report data.   |
|             | For example, if you want to display in the report values greater than 3000 from the EMPNO column of the SCOTT.EMP table, choose greater than as the <b>Condition</b> . |
| Value       | Type a column value that will be used to limit the data displayed in the report.   |
|             | For example, if you want to display in the report values greater than 3000 from the EMPNO column of the SCTT.EMP table, type 3000 in the <b>Value</b> text box.        |

| More Conditions | Click to display more fields on this page that allow  |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | you to add specify additional conditions for limiting |
|                 | data displayed in the report.                         |

### Notes

• To specify multiple values after an IN or NOT IN condition, type a colon (:) between each value. For example, to display in the report 3 departments from the SCOTT.EMP table, you could choose EMP.DEPTNO as the **Column Name**, IN as the **Condition**, and 10:20:30 as the **Value**.

# **Reports: Column Formatting**

**Description** Use this page to choose options that control report column formatting on a column-by-column basis.

## This page contains:

| Column              | Displays the names of the table or view columns you selected in the previous page.  |
|---------------------|---|
| Column Heading Text | Type the heading name you want to use to identify<br>the column in the report. For example, instead of<br>displaying the table column name EMPNO in the<br>report, you could specify the more descriptive<br>Employee ID Number as column heading text. |
| Sum                 | Check to sum values within the column and display the result in the report.   |
|                     | <b>Note</b> This check box is valid only for columns containing numeric data.   |
| Align               | Choose whether to align data to the left, center, or right margin of a report column.   |
|                     | By default, numeric data align to the left, and alphabetical data align to the right.   |
| Format Mask         | Type an Oracle display format for columns containing numeric and date datatypes. For example, you could type DD/MM/YYYY to display dates according to this pattern, or 999,999,999.99 to place commas and decimals according to the pattern.            |
|                     | <b>Note</b> Refer to the Oracle documentation for additional information about date and numeric formatting options.   |

## Reports

| Fixed Size | Type the number of spaces for the column width.  |
|------------|--|
|            | <b>Note</b> This option applies only to reports formatted for output as ASCII text.  |
| Link       | Choose whether to specify a link from values in<br>the column to another WebDB component or<br>URL. Values in the column will appear as<br>hypertext in the report.  |
|            | <b>Note</b> You can specify a link only if one has<br>been created for this column and stored in the<br>database. If a link does not exist, you can create<br>the report without the link, create a link, then<br>edit the report to include the link you created. |

### Note

• There is a limit of 255 columns that can be displayed in a report for SELECT statements.

# **Reports: Display Options**

**Description** Use this page to choose options that control the appearance of the finished report.

This page contains:

| Run Options             |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Maximum Rows            | Type the maximum number of rows you want to display in the report.   |
| Show Null Values As     | Type the text string you want to display for all null values in the report; for example, (null).   |
| Draw Lines Between Rows | Check to display lines between report rows.  |
| Show Query Conditions   | Check to display at the bottom of the report all<br>user-specified parameters passed to the query<br>that created the report, and the time when the<br>report was created. |
| Paginate                | Check to display on the report a button labeled <b>Next</b> . Clicking the button allows the end user to see more report rows.   |
|                         | The maximum number of report rows that the end user can see is set by the <b>Maximum Rows</b> option.  |
| Log Activity            | Check to log in the WebDB activity log the<br>names of users who request the report as well as<br>other performance information.   |

| Show Timing    | Check to display at the bottom of the report the<br>time from when the server received the request<br>to generate the report to when the HTML for<br>the report was generated.                  |
|----------------|---|
| Default Format | Choose a display format for the report:   |
|                | HTML Format   |
|                | Formats the report using HTML tables and<br>displays output on a new page in the web<br>browser. Components that contain large<br>amounts of data may take longer to display in<br>this format. |
|                | Microsoft Excel   |
|                | Downloads the report for display in Microsoft Excel.  |
|                | • ASCII text  |
|                | Formats the report using the HTML PRE tag to<br>display heading and values in the report as<br>ASCII text. This option is useful for displaying<br>large amounts of data.                       |
| Border         | Choose <b>Thin Border</b> or <b>Thick Border</b> to add a border around the report. Choose <b>No Border</b> if you don't want a border.   |
| Break Options  |   |
| Break Style    | Choose a style for breaking the report on the columns<br>you choose in the <b>First Break Column</b> , <b>Second</b><br><b>Break Column</b> , <b>or Third Break Column</b> drop-<br>down lists. |

## Reports

|                          | The Left Break style begins breaking the report<br>from its left margin. The <b>First Break Column</b><br>displays as the far left column, the <b>Second Break</b><br><b>Column</b> is second to the left margin and so on.   |
|--------------------------|---|
| First Break Column       | Breaks the report using the column you specify.   |
| Second Break Column      | Breaks the report using the column you specify, after first breaking it on the column you specified in the <b>First Break Column</b> field.   |
| Third Break Column       | Breaks the report using the column you specify,<br>after first breaking it on the column you<br>specified in the <b>First Break Column</b> and<br><b>Second Break Column</b> fields.  |
| Look and Feel Options    |   |
| Type Face                | Choose a font for displaying report text.   |
| Font Size                | Choose the size of the font for displaying report text.   |
|                          | Specify <b>Font Size</b> as a relative size $(+1, +2,$ and so forth). The relative font size is the number specified plus the size of the last font specified in the HTML code for the page; for example, 14 pt and a relative size of +2 displays the title as a 16 pt font. |
| Font Color               | Choose the color for displaying report text.  |
| Heading Background Color | Choose a background color for column headings in the report.  |
| Table Row Color(s)       | Choose a color for table rows in the report. You can choose multiple colors.  |

| <b>Row Order Options</b> |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Order by                 | Choose the table or view column whose values<br>will be used to sort rows in the report.<br>Choosing this option is equivalent to specifying<br>a SQL ORDER BY clause.   |
|                          | Choose <b>Ascending</b> to sort query results<br>according to the alphabetic (A-Z) or numeric<br>(starting with the lowest number) order of<br>column values, depending on the datatype for<br>the column. Choose <b>Descending</b> to sort in the<br>reverse order.   |
| then by                  | Choose additional columns whose values will be<br>used to sort report rows. For example, if you<br>choose Order by Department ID, then by<br>Employee Name, WebDB sorts report rows<br>numerically using department IDs. Rows<br>containing the same Department ID are then<br>sorted alphabetically using employee names. |

# **Reports: Parameter Entry Form Display Options**

**Description** Use this page to optionally display for each table or view column an entry field on the report's parameter entry form. The entry field enables end users to choose their own condition for displaying data from the column on the report. For example, if you choose the DEPTNO column from the SCOTT.EMP table as a **Column Name** on this page, WebDB adds a entry field for the column to the report's parameter entry form. End users can type a department number in the field to display only data about employees from that department on the report.

You can optionally add a List of Values to the entry field. In the previous example, instead of requiring end users to type a numeric value, you could add a List of Values that enables them to choose 10, 20, or 30.

Other options on this page enable you to choose which buttons and options are displayed to the end user of the parameter entry form. For example, you can choose whether to display a Batch button that allows the end user to run the report in batch mode, or options for displaying the report output.

#### This page contains:

| Value Required | Check to require the end user to specify a value for<br>the column's entry field on the report's parameter<br>entry form. If you do not check this box, the end user<br>is not required to specify a value. |
|----------------|---|
| Column Name    | Choose a table or view column. An entry field will<br>be added to the report's parameter entry form that<br>allows end users to specify values that limit the<br>column's data displayed in the report.     |
|                | If you do not choose a table or view column, an entry field for it does not appear on the parameter entry form.   |

## Reports

| Prompt          | Type the prompt text you want to display next<br>to the entry field. The prompt text tells end<br>users what to enter in the field; for example<br>Display all employees in this<br>department:             |
|-----------------|---|
| LOV             | Type the name of the List of Values you want to<br>use for the column's entry field. End users of<br>the parameter entry form can choose values<br>from this list to limit data displayed in the<br>report. |
|                 | For example, you could add a List of Values containing ranges of department numbers: 10, 20, 30, etc.   |
|                 | Click 🔳 to the right of the text box to search for Lists of Values.   |
| Display LOV As  | Choose the List of Values format you want to<br>provide the end user for selecting parameters<br>for the column's entry field.  |
| More Parameters | Click to display more fields on this page that allow<br>you to add additional entry fields on the parameter<br>entry form.  |
| Output Format   | Check to enable end users of the parameter<br>entry form to choose a display format for the<br>report:  |
|                 | HTML Format   |
|                 | Formats the report using HTML tables and displays output on a new page in the web browser.  |
|                 | Microsoft Excel   |
|                 | Downloads the report for display in Microsoft Excel.  |

## Reports

|                   | ASCII text   |
|-------------------|--|
|                   | Formats the report using the HTML PRE tag to display heading and values in the report as ASCII text.   |
| Maximum Rows/Page | Check to enable end users of the parameter entry<br>form to specify the maximum number of table or<br>view rows to display in the report.  |
| Break Columns     | Check to enable end users of the parameter entry<br>form to specify which table or view columns to break<br>the report on.   |
| Font Size         | Check to enable end users of the parameter entry<br>form to choose the size of the font for displaying<br>report text.   |
| Order By          | Check to enable end users of the parameter entry<br>form to choose table or view columns whose values<br>will be used to sort rows in the report, and the sort<br>order.                       |
| Run               | Check to display a Run button on the report's parameter entry form. End users can click the Run button to display the report with the options they have specified in the parameter entry form. |
| Save              | Check to display a Save button on the report's<br>parameter entry form. End users can click the Save<br>button to save their option selections.  |
| Batch             | Check to display a Batch button on the report's parameter entry form. End users can click the Batch button to run the report in batch mode and save the results in the database.               |
| Reset     | Check to display a Reset button on the report's<br>parameter entry form. End users can click the Reset<br>button to reset all entry fields to their default values. |
|-----------|---|
| Name      | Type the label you want to display on the button; for example, Display Sales Report.  |
|           | <b>Tip</b> Keep the <b>Name</b> short to avoid displaying large buttons.  |
| Location  | Choose the vertical location of the button on the parameter entry form.   |
|           | <b>Note</b> Choose <b>Don't Show</b> if you don't want the button added to the parameter entry form.  |
| Alignment | Choose whether to display the button on the left,<br>center, or right margin of the parameter entry<br>form.  |

## **Reports: Text Options**

**Description** Use this page to specify text that you want to display at the top or bottom of the report page or parameter entry form. You can also add help text about the report or parameter entry form. The end user clicks a button with a question mark (?) to view the help text.

### This page contains:

| Template         | Choose a template to set the look and feel of<br>page elements such as background colors and<br>images, and the image that appears in the upper<br>left corner of the page. The template sets the<br>appearance of both the report and parameter<br>entry form. |
|------------------|---|
| Preview Template | Click to view the appearance of the template currently selected in the <b>Template</b> drop-down list.  |
| Title            | Type text you want to display in the banner at the top of the report page.  |
| Header Text      | Type any introductory text that you want to display at the top of the report or parameter entry form.   |
|                  | If you type this text in the <b>Report</b> text box, it<br>appears on the report page below the title of the<br>report or parameter entry form.   |
| Footer Text      | Type any text that you want to display at the bottom of the report or parameter entry form.   |
| Help Text        | Type any text that you want to display in a help page for the report or parameter entry form.   |

Reports

If you type text in this text box, WebDB automatically adds a help button to the report or parameter entry form. End users can click this button to link to a page displaying the help text.

### Notes

- You can choose a template in addition to any options you choose in the Reports: Display Options page. Templates control the look and feel of the page on which the report appears, whereas display options control the look and feel of the report itself.
- You can specify HTML in the **Title**, **Header Text**, **Footer Text**, and **Help Text** fields. For example, to change the color for the text in any of these fields, you could specify

<font color="blue">this is text</font>

## Reports: Advanced PL/SQL Code

**Description** Use this page to specify PL/SQL code that runs at different points during the execution of the HTML code that creates the report or parameter entry form.

### This page contains:

| Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the page   | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the page containing the report or parameter entry form displays. |
|---|--|
| Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the header | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the report or parameter entry form header displays.              |
| Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the footer | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the report or parameter entry form footer displays.              |
| Enter the PL/SQL code to run after displaying the page        | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will run after the report or parameter entry form displays.                          |

## Advanced PL/SQL code examples

Specifying the following in the Reports **Add Advanced PL/SQL Code** wizard page produces the report shown below. This example demonstrates the locations in the finished report where the executed PL/SQL code displays.

| Add adva                              | nced PL/SQL code 👘 🐘  |                      |
|---------------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| Enter the P                           | L/SQL code you would like to execute<br><b>Report</b>                       | Parameter Entry Form |
| before<br>displaying<br>the page.     | htp.print(' <h1>This text A splays before displaying the page </h1> ');     | ×                    |
| after<br>displaying<br>the<br>header. | htp.print(' <h1>This text Aisplays after displaying the header </h1> ');    |                      |
| before<br>displaying<br>the footer.   | htp.print(' <h1>This text Adisplays before displaying the footer </h1> ');  |                      |
| after<br>displaying<br>the page.      | htp.print(' <h1>This text<br/>displays after the page<br/>displays</h1> '); | ×                    |

## Example reports formatted with column breaks

The following report, based on the SCOTT.EMP table, was formatted with EMP.DEPTNO specified for the **First Break Column** option on the Display Options page.

| Deptno | Енфио | Ename  | Job       | Mgr    | Hiredate  | Sal   | Comm   |
|--------|-------|--------|-----------|--------|-----------|-------|--------|
| 10     | 7782  | CLARK  | MANAGER   | 7839   | 09-JUN-81 | 2450  | (null) |
|        | 7839  | KING   | PRESIDENT | (null) | 17-NOV-81 | 6000  | (null) |
|        | 1111  | A      | CLERK     | (null) | 01-JAN-99 | 1000  | (null) |
|        | 5555  | E      | ANALYST   | (null) | 10-MAR-98 | 1234  | (null) |
|        | 7934  | MILLER | CLERK     | 7782   | 23-JAN-82 | 1300  | (null) |
|        | 1234  | AA     | (null)    | (null) | 10-SEP-98 | 2000  | (null) |
| sum    |       |        |           |        |           | 13984 | 0      |
| 20     | 7369  | SMITH  | CLERK     | 7902   | 17-DEC-80 | 800   | (null) |
|        | 7876  | ADAMS  | CLERK     | 7788   | 12-JAN-83 | 1100  | (null) |
|        | 7902  | FORD   | ANALYST   | 7566   | 03-DEC-81 | 3000  | (null) |
|        | 7788  | SCOTT  | ANALYST   | 7566   | 09-DEC-82 | 3000  | (null) |
|        | 7566  | JONES  | MANAGER   | 7839   | 02-APR-81 | 2975  | (null) |
|        | 4444  | D      | ANALYST   | (null) | 02-JAN-98 | 1000  | (null) |
|        | 3333  | С      | SALESMAN  | (null) | 01-FEB-99 | 1500  | (null) |
| sum    |       |        |           |        |           | 13375 | 0      |
| 30     | 7499  | ALLEN  | SALESMAN  | 7698   | 20-FEB-81 | 1600  | 300    |
|        | 7698  | BLAKE  | MANAGER   | 7839   | 01-MAY-81 | 2850  | (null) |

The same report, formatted with EMP. DEPTNO specified for the **First Break Column** option and EMP.JOB specified for the **Second Break Column** option.

### Reports

| Deptno | Job       | Етрно | Ename  | Mgr    | Hiredate  | Sal   | Сотт   |
|--------|-----------|-------|--------|--------|-----------|-------|--------|
| 10     | MANAGER   | 7782  | CLARK  | 7839   | 09-JUN-81 | 2450  | (null) |
|        | sum       |       |        |        |           | 2450  | 0      |
|        | PRESIDENT | 7839  | KING   | (null) | 17-NOV-81 | 6000  | (null) |
|        | sum       |       |        |        |           | 6000  | 0      |
|        | CLERK     | 1111  | A      | (null) | 01-JAN-99 | 1000  | (null) |
|        | sum       |       |        |        |           | 1000  | 0      |
|        | ANALYST   | 5555  | E      | (null) | 10-MAR-98 | 1234  | (null) |
|        | sum       |       |        |        |           | 1234  | 0      |
|        | CLERK     | 7934  | MILLER | 7782   | 23-JAN-82 | 1300  | (null) |
|        | sum       |       |        |        |           | 1300  | 0      |
|        | (null)    | 1234  | AA     | (null) | 10-SEP-98 | 2000  | (null) |
|        | sum       |       |        |        |           | 2000  | 0      |
| sum    |           |       |        |        |           | 13984 | 0      |
| 20     | CLERK     | 7369  | SMITH  | 7902   | 17-DEC-80 | 800   | (null) |
|        |           | 7876  | ADAMS  | 7788   | 12-JAN-83 | 1100  | (null) |
|        | sum       |       |        |        |           | 1900  | 0      |
|        | ANALYST   | 7902  | FORD   | 7566   | 03-DEC-81 | 3000  | (null) |
|        |           | 7700  | GOOTT  | 75/1   | DO DECLOS | 2000  | / 16   |

# **SQL-based Reports**

## SQL-based Reports: Report Name and Schema

**Description** Use this page to choose a name for the report and the name of the database schema in which the finished report will be created.

### This page contains:

| Schema      | Choose the schema that will own the database package containing the finished report.                                   |
|-------------|--|
|             | Only schemas that you are allowed to build in are listed in the drop-down list.  |
| Report Name | Type the name you want to use to identify the database package containing the finished report; for example, MY_REPORT. |

### Notes

- The **Schema** becomes part of the URL that end users specify to display the component.
- Follow these guidelines when typing a **Report Name**:
  - You must specify a report name (null is not allowed).
  - The name must be unique within the schema.
  - Blank characters are not allowed. Type an underscore character to add a space in a name. For example, you can name a report MY\_REPORT, but not MY REPORT.
  - You cannot name a report with a PL/SQL reserved word; for example, COLUMN, PACKAGE, VARCHAR. Refer to the Oracle documentation for more information about reserved words.

### SQL-based Reports: SQL Statement

**Description** Use this page to type or paste the SQL statement that selects the table or view data to display in the report.

### This page contains:

Enter the SQL SELECT Type or paste a SQL SELECT statement. Statement

### Notes

Use alphanumeric strings preceded by colons as bind variables (for example, :var1, :var2, :var3...). All bind variables must **begin** with an alpha character (a, b, c, etc.). For each bind variable you specify, WebDB displays a parameter entry field in the report's parameter entry form. The entry field prompts end users to choose conditions for displaying data in the report.

- Do not add single or double quotes around bind variables. For example, do not specify ':var1' or ":var1" as a bind variable.
- Do not insert a colon in the bind variable itself. For example, the report fails if your bind variable is:

```
select * from WEBDB.test_time
where time_stanp = :timevar
```

- If you specify a bind variable in this page, you can associate a List of Values with it in the Reports: Parameter Entry Fields page.
- Preface table names with their owning schema (for example, SCOTT.EMP for a table owned by SCOTT) if your statement includes tables owned by a schema other than the one that will own the finished report.
- You can include relative HTML links by coding them into the SELECT list.

### SQL-based Reports

- Do not include an ORDER BY clause if you plan to specify one in the Reports: Display Options page.
- Use aliases for long columns names (greater than 32 characters).

## SQL-based Reports: Column Formatting

**Description** Use this page to choose options that control report column formatting on a column-by-column basis.

| This page contains: |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Column              | Displays the table or view columns you specified in the SQL Query page.  |
| Column Heading Text | Type the heading name you want to use to identify<br>the column in the report. For example, instead of<br>displaying the table column named EMPNO in the<br>report, you could specify the more descriptive<br>Employee ID Number as column heading text. |
| Sum                 | Check to sum values within the column and display the results in the report.   |
|                     | <b>Note</b> This option is valid only for columns containing numeric data.   |
| Align               | Choose whether to align data to the left, center, or right margin of a report column.  |
|                     | By default, numeric data align to the left, and alphabetical data align to the right.  |
| Format Mask         | Type an Oracle display format for columns<br>containing numeric and date datatypes. For example,<br>you could type DD/MM/YYYY to display dates<br>according to this pattern, or 999,999,999.99 to<br>place commas and decimals according to the pattern. |
|                     | <b>Note</b> Refer to the Oracle documentation for additional information about date and numeric formatting options.  |

| Fixed Size | Type how many spaces wide you want the column to appear in the report.                    |
|------------|---|
|            | <b>Note</b> This option applies only to reports formatted for output as ASCII-style text. |

### Note

• There is a limit of 255 columns that can be displayed in a report for SELECT statements.

## SQL-based Reports: Display Options

**Description** Use this page to choose options that control the appearance of the finished report.

### This page contains:

| Run Options             |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Maximum Rows            | Type the maximum number of rows you want to display in the report.   |
| Show Null Value As      | Type the text string you want to display for all null values in the report; for example, (null).   |
| Draw Lines Between Rows | Check to display lines between report rows.  |
| Show Query Conditions   | Check to display at the bottom of the report all<br>user-specified parameters passed to the query<br>that created the report, and the time when the<br>report was created. |
| Paginate                | Check to display on the report a button labeled <b>Next</b> . Clicking the button allows the end user to see additional report rows.                                       |
|                         | The maximum number of rows that the end user sees on a page is set by the <b>Maximum Rows</b> option.  |
| Log Activity            | Check to log in the WebDB activity log the<br>names of end users who request the report as<br>well as other performance information.                                       |
| Show Timing             | Check to display at the bottom of the report the<br>time from when the request to generate the<br>report was received by the server to when the                            |

HTML for the report was generated. **Default Format** Choose a display format for the report: **HTML Format** Formats the report using HTML tables and displays output on a new page in the web browser. Components that contain large amounts of data may take longer to display in this format. **Microsoft Excel** • Downloads the report for display in Microsoft Excel. ASCII text • Formats the report using the HTML PRE tag to display heading and values in the report as ASCII text. This option is useful for displaying large amounts of data. Border Choose Thin Border or Thick Border to add a border around the report. Choose No Border if you don't want a border. **Break Options** Break Style Choose a style for breaking the report on the columns you choose in the First Break Column, Second Break Column, or Third Break Column dropdown lists. Left Break style begins breaking the report from its left margin. The First Break Column displays as the left-most column, the Second Break Column is second to the left margin and so on. First Break Column Breaks the report using the column you specify.

| Second Break Column      | Breaks the report using the column you specify<br>after first breaking it on the column you<br>specified in the <b>First Break Column</b> field.  |
|--------------------------|---|
| Third Break Column       | Breaks the report using the column you specify<br>after first breaking it on the column you<br>specified in the <b>First Break Column</b> and<br><b>Second Break Column</b> fields.   |
| Look and Feel Options    |   |
| Type Face                | Choose a font for displaying report text.   |
| Font Size                | Choose the size of the font for displaying report text.   |
|                          | Specify <b>Font Size</b> as a relative size $(+1, +2,$ and so forth). The relative font size is the number specified plus the size of the last font specified in the HTML code for the page; for example, 14 pt and a relative size of +2 displays the title as a 16 pt font. |
| Font Color               | Choose the color of font for displaying report text.  |
| Heading Background Color | Choose a background color for column headings in the report.  |
| Table Row Color(s)       | Choose a for report rows. You can choose multiple colors.   |
| <b>Row Order Options</b> |   |
| Order by                 | Choose the table or view column whose values<br>will be used to sort rows in the report.<br>Choosing this option is equivalent to specifying<br>a SQL ORDER BY clause.  |

|         | Choose <b>Ascending</b> to sort query results<br>according to the alphabetic (A-Z) or numeric<br>(starting with the lowest number) order of<br>column values, depending on the datatype for<br>the column. Choose <b>Descending</b> to sort in the<br>reverse order.  |
|---------|---|
| then by | Choose additional columns whose values will be<br>used to sort report rows. For example, if you<br>choose <b>Order by</b> Department ID, <b>then by</b><br>Employee, WebDB sorts report rows<br>numerically using department IDs. Rows<br>containing the same Department ID are then<br>sorted alphabetically using employee names. |

## SQL-based Reports: Parameter Entry Form Display Options

**Description** Use this page to optionally display entry fields in the report's parameter entry form. WebDB displays a parameter entry field for each table or view column for which you specified a bind variable on the SQL-based Reports: SQL Statement page. The entry field enables end users to choose conditions for displaying data in the report.

For example, if you specified a bind variable for the DEPTNO column from the SCOTT.EMP table, WebDB adds an entry field for the column to the report's parameter entry form. End users can type a department number in the field to display only data about employees from that department on the report.

You can optionally add a List of Values to the entry field. In the previous example, instead of requiring end users to type a numeric value, you could add a List of Values that enables them to choose 10, 20, or 30.

Other options on this page enable you to choose which buttons and options are displayed to the end user of the parameter entry form. For example, you can choose whether to display a Batch button that allows the end user to run the report in batch mode, or options for displaying the report output.

### This page contains:

| Bind Variable | Displays each bind variable you specified on the SQL-<br>based Reports: SQL Statement page.   |
|---------------|---|
| Prompt        | Type the prompt text you want to display next<br>to the entry field. The prompt text tells end<br>users what to enter in the field; for example |
|               | Display all employees in this department:   |

| LOV            | Type the name of the List of Values you want to<br>use for the column's entry field. End users of                              |
|----------------|--|
|                | the parameter entry form can choose values<br>from this list to limit data displayed in the<br>report.                         |
|                | For example, you could add a List of Values containing ranges of department numbers: 10, 20, 30, etc.                          |
|                | Click I to the right of the text box to search for Lists of Values.  |
| Display LOV As | Choose the List of Values format you want to<br>provide the end user for selecting parameters<br>for the column's entry field. |
| Output Format  | Check to enable end users of the parameter<br>entry form to choose a display format for the<br>report:                         |
|                | HTML Format  |
|                | Formats the report using HTML tables and displays output on a new page in the web browser.                                     |
|                | Microsoft Excel  |
|                | Downloads the report for display in Microsoft Excel.   |
|                | • ASCII text   |
|                | Formats the report using the HTML PRE tag to display heading and values in the report as ASCII text.                           |

| Maximum Rows/Page | Check to enable end users of the parameter entry form<br>to specify the maximum number of bars to display in<br>the report.  |
|-------------------|--|
| Break Columns     | Check to enable end users of the parameter entry form<br>to specify which table or view columns to break the<br>report on.   |
| Font Size         | Check to enable end users of the parameter entry form<br>to choose the size of the font for displaying report<br>text.   |
| Order By          | Check to enable end users of the parameter entry form<br>to choose table or view columns whose values that<br>will be used to sort rows in the report, and the sort<br>order.                  |
| Run               | Check to display a Run button on the report's parameter entry form. End users can click the Run button to display the report with the options they have specified in the parameter entry form. |
| Save              | Check to display a Save button on the report's parameter entry form. End users can click the Save button to save their option selections.  |
| Batch             | Check to display a Batch button on the report's parameter entry form. End users can click the Batch button to run the report in batch mode and save the results in the database.               |
| Reset             | Check to display a Reset button on the report's parameter entry form. End users can click the Reset button to reset all entry fields to their default values.                                  |
| Name              | Type the label you want to display on the button; for example, Run Sales Report.   |

SQL-based Reports

|           | <b>Tip</b> Keep the <b>Name</b> short to avoid displaying large buttons.                               |
|-----------|--|
| Location  | Choose the vertical location of the button on the parameter entry form.                                |
|           | <b>Note</b> Choose <b>Don't Show</b> if you don't want the button added to the parameter entry form.   |
| Alignment | Choose whether to display the button on the left, center, or right margin of the parameter entry form. |

## SQL-based Reports: Text Options

**Description** Use this page to choose text that you want to display at the top or bottom of the report page or parameter entry form. You can also add help text. End users can click a ? button on the report or parameter entry form to view the help text.

### This page contains:

| Template         | Choose a template to set the look and feel of<br>report and parameter entry form elements such<br>as background colors and images, and the image<br>that appears in the upper left corner of the page. |
|------------------|--|
| Preview Template | Click to view the appearance of the template currently selected in the <b>Template</b> drop-down list.   |
| Title            | Type text you want to display in the banner at<br>the top of the report or parameter entry form.   |
| Header Text      | Type any introductory text that you want to display below the report or parameter entry form title.  |
| Footer Text      | Type any text that you want to display at the bottom of the report or parameter entry form.  |
| Help Text        | Type any text that you want to display in a help page for the report or parameter entry form.  |
|                  | If you type text in this text box, WebDB<br>automatically adds a help button to the report or<br>parameter entry form. End users can click this<br>button to link to a page displaying the help text.  |

### Notes

- You can choose a template in addition to any options you choose in the Reports: Display Options page. Templates control the look and feel of the page on which the report appears, whereas display options control the look and feel of the report itself.
- You can specify HTML in the **Title**, **Header Text**, **Footer Text**, and **Help Text** fields. For example, to change the color for the text in any of these fields, you could specify

```
<font color="blue">this is text</font>
```

## SQL-based Reports: Advanced PL/SQL Code

**Description** Use this page to choose PL/SQL code that runs at different points during the execution of the HTML code that creates the report or parameter entry form.

### This page contains:

| Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the page   | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the page containing the report or parameter entry form displays. |
|---|--|
| Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the header | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the report or parameter entry form header displays.              |
| Enter the PL/SQL code to execute before displaying the footer | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will execute before the report or parameter entry form footer displays.              |
| Enter the PL/SQL code to run after displaying the report      | Type or paste a PL/SQL procedure that will run after the report or parameter entry form displays.                          |

# **Manage Components**

## Manage Component

**Description** Use the Mange Component page to perform actions on existing WebDB components; for example, executing, editing, copying, dropping, or viewing information about the component. The actions you can perform on the component depend on your privileges.

The name of the component on which you can perform these actions appears in the upper left corner of the page.

### This page contains:

| (Component Type and Name) | Displays the component's type and name; for example:  |
|---------------------------|---|
|                           | Form (table) my_form  |
|                           | for a form based on a table called my_form.   |
| Version(s) Status         | Displays the all versions of the component and<br>the current status of each version. Click a status<br>to edit the component version.                  |
|                           | <b>Note</b> If there are no hyperlinks, you do not have privileges to edit the component.   |
| Last Changed              | Displays the name of the user who lasted<br>created or edited the component, and the date<br>and time when the component was created or<br>last edited. |
| Run Link                  | Displays the URL for the procedure or procedures that, when executed, display the   |

|            | component. You can copy and paste this URL into another web page to create a link to the component.   |
|------------|---|
|            | <b>Note</b> A procedure that executes the component without parameters has the suffix .show. A procedure that executes the component with parameters has the suffix .show_parms.  |
| Edit       | Click to edit the most recent version of the<br>component. For example, you can reselect any<br>table columns on which the component is based,<br>change any fields or text that appear in the<br>component, or choose a new look and feel. |
| Run        | Click to run the current PRODUCTION version of the component.   |
|            | <b>Note</b> If a valid package for the component doesn't exist, the component will not run.   |
| Parameters | Click to display the parameter entry form for the component. The parameter entry form enables you to specify values that will be used to display the component.   |
|            | <b>Note</b> If the current component is a form, <b>Browse</b> appears instead of <b>Parameters</b> on this page.  |
| Privileges | Click to grant another WebDB user privileges to run the component.  |
| Monitor    | Click to view a chart of all requests for the component and the users who made the request.   |
| Manage     | Click to display additional options for<br>managing the component such as copying,<br>exporting or dropping the component from the<br>database.   |

Manage Components 241

# Manage Component Privileges

**Description** Use the Manage Component Privileges page to grant or revoke privileges that enable other WebDB users or roles to execute a component you own. To revoke a privilege, uncheck the check box next to the **Existing Grants: Grantee** name, and click **Revoke**.

### This page contains:

| Grant Additional Privileges |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Schema                      | Displays the schema that owns the component to which you are granting execute privileges.  |
| Component                   | Displays the name of the component to which you are granting execute privileges.   |
| User/Role                   | Type the name of the user or role who you want to allow to execute the component.  |
|                             | Click $\blacksquare$ to the right of the text box to search for users and roles.   |
| Grant Execute Privilege     | Click to grant execute privileges on the component to the user or role you specify in the <b>User/Role</b> text box. The user or role is added to the list of existing grants. |
| Existing Grants             |  |
| Grantee                     | Displays the WebDB users and roles who<br>currently have privileges to run the component<br>displayed in the <b>Component</b> field.   |
|                             | Check next to the Grantee name and click <b>Revoke</b> to revoke the user or role's privilege to execute the privilege.  |
| Privilege                   | Displays current privileges for the WebDB user or role.  |

| Revoke                         | Click to revoke privileges from one or more<br>selected Grantees. A privilege is revoked if you<br>check the check box next to the Grantee's name<br>and click <b>Revoke</b> . |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Return to component management | Click to return to the Manage Component page.  |

Manage Components 243

# Manage Component

**Description** Use the Manage Component page to perform actions on existing components.

### This page contains:

| About                 | Click to view component attributes and other<br>information about the component, including all<br>versions of the component, version owners, and<br>locking information.  |
|-----------------------|---|
|                       | Component attributes are the options specified by<br>the user during the creation or most recent edit of<br>the component. For example, the name of the<br>table on which the component is based, column<br>and condition parameters, and look and feel<br>options. |
| Export                | Click to export the component to a remote database.<br>A page displays the component source code. To export<br>the component, cut and paste the text into a file and<br>save it using the Save feature in your web browser.   |
| Сору                  | Click to create a copy of the component.  |
| Rename                | Click to change the name of the component.  |
| Generate              | Click to generate the source code for the component.  |
| Drop                  | Click to drop one or more component versions<br>from the database. A page displays asking you to<br>confirm which versions to drop.   |
| Enter/Exit Debug Mode | Click toggle debug mode on and off. If you click <b>Enter Debug Mode</b> , the SQL code used to create the component displays on the same page  |

|                                 | when you run the component. If you click <b>Exit Debug Mode,</b> the component displays without the code.   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Package Spec                    | Click to view the specification for the package that,<br>when executed, displays the component.   |
|                                 | The package spec contains the list of functions,<br>procedures, variables, constants, cursors, and<br>exceptions contained within the package.                                    |
| Package Body                    | Click to view the body of the package that, when executed, displays the component.  |
|                                 | The package body contains the PL/SQL code implementing the specification.   |
| Show Call Interface             | Click to view the component call interface.   |
| Show Locks on this<br>Component | Click to view a report of developers who currently<br>have locks on the component. Users with the DBA<br>role can make selections on this report to unlock the<br>component.      |
|                                 | WebDB automatically locks a components whenever a<br>developer edits a component. The lock prevents other<br>developers from accessing the component while it is<br>being edited. |
| Return to Component page        | Click to return to the Manage Component page.   |

Manage Components 245

# **Copy Component**

**Description** Use the Copy Component page to create a copy of an existing WebDB component. You can copy the component into a different schema, or copy it into its current schema using a different name.

### This page contains:

| Current Schema                     | Displays the name of the schema that owns the component you are copying.  |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Current Component Name             | Displays the name of the component you are copying.   |
| New Schema                         | Type the name of the schema where you want to locate<br>the copy of the component. This schema will own the<br>copy.  |
| New Component Name                 | Type the name you want to give to the copy of the component.  |
|                                    | <b>Note</b> If you are copying the component to the same schema where it is currently located, the <b>Current Component Name</b> must differ from the <b>New Component Name</b> . |
| Сору                               | Click to create a copy of the component.  |
| Return to Manage Component<br>Page | Click to return to the Manage Component page.   |

### Note

• To insert a space in a **New Component Name**, type an underscore (\_) character.

# **Rename Component**

**Description** Use the Rename Component page to give a new name to an existing WebDB component.

### This page contains:

| Current Component Name   | Displays the current name of the component.   |
|--------------------------|---|
| New Component Name       | Type the new name you want to give to the component.  |
| Rename                   | Click to rename the component with the name<br>you specified in the <b>New Component Name</b><br>field. |
| Return to Component Page | Click to return to the Manage Component page.   |

### Notes

- To insert a space in a New Component Name, type an underscore (\_) character.
- After you rename a component, all requests for the component must use the new name.

Manage Components 247

# **Drop Component**

**Description** Use the Drop Component page to drop a component version from the Oracle database. The page displays all versions of the component that you can to drop.

### This page contains:

| Select the component versions to drop check boxes | Check next to each component version you want to drop from the database.   |
|---|--|
| Yes   | Click to drop the component versions you selected from the database.   |
| No  | Click to leave the component versions you<br>selected in the database and return to the<br>Component Manager page. |
| Return to Component Type<br>Manager               | Click to return to the Component Manager page.   |

### Note

• Only a component owner (the user whose schema owns the component) and users with the DBA role can drop a component.

# **Build Shared Components**

### Manage Colors

**Description** Use this page to maintain a list of color names and associated values, called color definitions. You can add a new color definition or edit an existing one. The colors you define on this page are used in fonts, page backgrounds, and other elements of WebDB sites and components.

### This page contains:

| Add Color Name        |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Color Name            | Type a unique name to identify the color. Make sure<br>that the color you add does not already exist. This<br>field is case-sensitive. For example, if you already<br>added Black, you cannot add the color names<br>BLACK or black. |
| Color Value           | Type a color value. You can specify any color value supported by your Web browser, or its hexadecimal equivalent; for example, Blue or #C0D9D9 for Light Blue.   |
|                       | <b>Note</b> Hexadecimal values must be prefixed with the # character and is limited to 6 digits.   |
| Add Color             | Click to add the color definition to the <b>Edit</b><br><b>Color Definition: Name</b> list.  |
|                       | <b>Tip</b> If you specify an invalid <b>Color Value</b> , the color definition is added to the list, with a color <b>Value</b> of black.   |
| Edit Color Definition |  |
| Name                  | Displays all current color definitions. Click a name to edit the color definition.   |
|                       | <b>Tip</b> To delete a color, click the color name to display the Edit Color page.   |
|                       |  |

Build Shared Components 249

Drop Component

ValueDisplays all current color definition values.Test ColorDisplays the color.

## **Edit Color Definition**

**Description** Use this page to change a color name, color value, or to delete a color definition.

### This page contains:

| Color Name    | Displays the name of the color definition you selected. To change it, type a new name and click <b>Apply Changes</b> . Make sure that this color name does not already exist. For example, if you already added Black, you cannot add the color names BLACK or black. |
|---------------|---|
|               | <b>Tip</b> To delete a color definition, leave the <b>Color Name</b> text box blank and click <b>Apply Changes</b> .  |
| Color Value   | Displays the color value of the color definition you selected. To change it, type a new value and click <b>Apply Changes</b> .  |
|               | You can specify any color value supported by your<br>web browser, or its hexadecimal equivalent; for<br>example, Blue or #C0D9D9 for Light Blue.  |
|               | <b>Note</b> Hexadecimal values must be prefixed with the # character and is limited to 6 digits.  |
| Cancel        | Click to not apply any recent changes.  |
| Apply Changes | Click to update the color definition based on the color name and value you specified, or delete the color definition.   |

Build Shared Components 251

## Manage Images

**Description** Use this page to maintain a list of images that are used in WebDB components and structured U/I templates. To add an image to the list, place it in a directory mapped to the WebDB virtual directory /images/, then assign it a name and an image type. The image name, type, and the file name containing the image comprise the image definition.

Use this page to create a new image definition, or find and edit an existing one. You have the option of searching for images by name, file name, image type or any combination of these criteria.

### This page contains:

### Create a New Image Name

| Image Name                           | Type a unique name to identify the image; for<br>example, Department Logo. This field is case<br>sensitive. Make sure that the image name does not<br>already exist. For example, if you already added<br>Logo, you cannot add the images with the names<br>LOGO or logo. |
|--------------------------------------|---|
|                                      | <b>Note</b> The image name can be the same as the file name.  |
| File Name                            | Type the name and extension of the file containing<br>the image; for example, logo.gif. The image<br>must be located in a directory mapped to the WebDE<br>virtual directory /images /.   |
| Image Type                           | Choose a type for the image. Other users can search for the image using this type   |
| Add Image                            | Click to add the image definition to the WebDB image list.  |
| Find an Existing Image<br>Definition |   |
| Image Name Contains                  | Type the name or part of the name of the image you want to find.  |
| File Name Contains                 | Type the file name or part of the file name of the image you want to find.  |
|------------------------------------|---|
| File Type                          | Choose the type of image you want to find.  |
| Find Images                        | Click to search for image definitions based on the criteria you specified.  |
|                                    | <b>Note:</b> For long lists, up to 30 images per page are returned at a time.   |
| Select a Recently Changed<br>Image |   |
| Name                               | Displays the names of the five most recently created or edited image definitions. Click a <b>Name</b> to edit the image definition.   |
|                                    |   |
|                                    | <b>Tip</b> To delete an image definition, click the <b>Name</b> to display the Edit Image page  |
| File                               | <b>Tip</b> To delete an image definition, click the <b>Name</b> to display the Edit Image page Displays the name of the file containing the image.  |
| File<br>Type                       | <ul> <li>Tip To delete an image definition, click the Name to display the Edit Image page</li> <li>Displays the name of the file containing the image.</li> <li>Displays the image type (specified by the image definition creator using the Create a New Image Name: Image Type list on this page).</li> </ul>   |
| File<br>Type<br>Last Changed       | <ul> <li>Tip To delete an image definition, click the Name to display the Edit Image page</li> <li>Displays the name of the file containing the image.</li> <li>Displays the image type (specified by the image definition creator using the Create a New Image Name: Image Type list on this page).</li> <li>Displays the date the image definition was created or last updated.</li> </ul>  |
| File<br>Type<br>Last Changed<br>By | <ul> <li>Tip To delete an image definition, click the Name to display the Edit Image page</li> <li>Displays the name of the file containing the image.</li> <li>Displays the image type (specified by the image definition creator using the Create a New Image Name: Image Type list on this page).</li> <li>Displays the date the image definition was created or last updated.</li> <li>Displays the name of the user who created or last changed the image definition.</li> </ul> |

# **Edit Image Definition**

**Description** Use this page to update or delete an image definition. The image name, type, and the file name containing the image comprise the image definition.

### This page contains:

| Image Name    | Displays the name of the image definition. To<br>change it, type a new image name and click <b>Apply</b><br><b>Changes.</b> Make sure that the image name you add<br>does not already exist. For example, if you already<br>added Logo, you cannot add the images with the<br>names LOGO or logo. This field is case-sensitive. |
|---------------|---|
|               | Tip To delete an image definition, leave the Image Name text box blank, then click Apply Changes.   |
| File Name     | Displays the file name containing the image. To change it, type a new file name, then click <b>Apply Changes</b> .  |
| Image Type    | Displays the image type (specified by the image definition creator using the <b>Create a New</b><br><b>Image Name: Image Type</b> list on the Manage Images page).  |
| Apply Changes | Click to update the image definition.   |

# Manage Fonts

**Description** Use this page to maintain a list of font names and HTML fonts, called a font definition, for use in building WebDB components. Use this page to a create a new font definition or edit an existing one.

This page contains:

#### **Create a New Font Definition**

| Font Definition Name | Type a unique name of the font you want to add to<br>the list: for example, Times New Roman. This<br>field is case-sensitive. Make sure this font name does<br>not already exist.  |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | In order to be displayed by the end user's web<br>browser, the <b>Font Definition Name</b> must match the<br>name of a font supported by the web browser. If you<br>specify a font that is not supported, the web browser<br>will display its default font.  |
|                      | You can specify alternative fonts by separating them<br>with commas in the <b>Font Definition Name</b> text box;<br>for example, Times New Roman, Times. In<br>this example, if the user's web browser doesn't<br>support Times New Roman, it will display text using<br>the Times font. If the Times font is not supported,<br>the web browser will display its default font. |
| Add                  | Click to add the font definition to the <b>Edit Font</b><br><b>Definition: Font Definition</b> list.   |
| Edit Font Definition |  |
| Font Definition      | Displays all currently defined font names. Click<br>a name to edit the font. This field is case-<br>sensitive. Make sure this font name does not<br>already exist.   |
|                      | <b>Note</b> To delete a font from this list, click its name to display the Edit Font Definition page.  |
| Test Font            | Displays the font's appearance.  |
|                      |  |

Drop Component

# **Edit Font Definition**

**Description** Use this page to change a font name.

### This page contains:

| Font Name     | Displays the name of the font definition. To<br>change it, type a new font name and click<br><b>Apply Changes</b> . This field is case-sensitive.<br>Make sure this font name does not already exist. |
|---------------|---|
|               | To delete a font definition, leave the <b>Font</b><br><b>Name</b> text box blank and click <b>Apply Changes</b> .   |
| Apply Changes | Click to update the <b>Font Name</b> , or delete the font definition.   |

### Manage U/I Templates

**Description** Use this page to manage user interface templates that control the appearance of the page on which a component appears. These look and feel elements include background colors and images, and the image that appears in the upper left corner of the page. You can create two types of U/I templates:

- Structured U/I templates display the same image and text in every component that uses the template. For example, if a structured style template contains a company logo and introductory text, the same company logo and text display in a chart, a report, or any other component that uses it.
- Unstructured U/I templates are created using HTML code that creates a web page. After you specify this code, you add substitution tags to the HTML code. These tags embed WebDB components into the web page. For example, you can add a #BODY# tag that adds a WebDB component such as a chart or report to the original web page background.

Use this page to create a new U/I template, or find and edit an existing one. You can search for a U/I template by name, by its type, or using both of these search criteria.

#### This page contains:

#### Create a U/I Template

| Owning Schema   | Choose the name of the schema that will own the finished U/I template.  |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | Only schemas in which you are allowed to build<br>are listed. If you want to build in another<br>schema, contact your DBA to obtain Build In<br>privileges for that schema. |
| Structured      | Click to create a U/I template that displays the same image and text in every component to which it applies.  |
| Unstructured    | Click to create a U/I template based on HTML source code and embedded substitution tags.  |
| Create Template | Click to create the U/I template.   |

## Edit U/I Template

| Owning Schema | Displays the schema that owns the U/I template.  |
|---------------|--|
| Name          | Displays the names of all U/I templates. Click a name to edit a template.  |
| Туре          | Displays the type of U/I template, either structured or unstructured.  |
| Action        | Click <b>Export</b> to display the SQL source code<br>for the U/I template. You can use this code to<br>export the U/I template to another database. |

## Create/Define Structured U/I Template

Description Use this page to create/define, edit, test, or delete a structured U/I template.

The Create Structured U/I Template page is divided into two frames. The top frame contains options for specifying the images, text, links, and look and feel of the U/I template you are currently creating. The bottom frame enables you to view the appearance of the template you are creating. After specifying an option in the top frame, you can click **Test** to update the appearance of the template with the new option in the bottom frame.

#### This page contains:

| Return to Manage Template page | Click to display the Manage Template page.   |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Test                           | Click to view how the U/I template appears<br>based on the options you have specified in the<br>top frame of this page. The updated U/I<br>template appears in the bottom frame. |
| Save                           | Click to save the U/I template based on the options you specified in the top frame of this page.   |
| Delete                         | Click to delete the template displayed in the <b>Template Owner and Name: Name</b> field.  |
|                                | <b>Note</b> The Delete button displays on this page<br>only if you are editing an existing U/I template.<br>It does not appear if you are creating a new U/I<br>template.        |
| Reset                          | Click to clear or reset all entry fields in the top frame of this page to their default values.  |
| Template Owner and Name        |  |
| Owner                          | Choose the schema that will own the finished template.   |
|                                | <b>Note</b> To make the U/I template available to others, place it in a schema in which other  |

## Drop Component

|                                  | WebDB developers have been granted<br>privileges to browse. For example, the DBA at<br>your site might give to all WebDB users<br>privileges to browse in a schema named<br>TEMPLATES.  |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Name                             | Choose a name to identify the template.   |
|                                  | Since other component developers will be using your<br>template, you should give the template a descriptive<br>name that identifies its function; for example,<br>COMPANY_LOGO_BLUE for a template that includes<br>the company logo on a blue banner.  |
| Application Image<br>Attributes: |   |
| Name                             | Type the name and extension of the file<br>containing the image you want to display in the<br>upper left corner of the template.  |
|                                  | Click 🔲 to the right of the text box to search for images. You can search for all images located in the WebDB virtual directory, /images/.  |
|                                  | If you don't choose an image name, none will display in this location on the template.  |
| Link                             | Type a link to another URL. When an end user<br>clicks the image you specify in the <b>Application</b><br><b>Image Attributes: Image</b> combo box, the URL<br>destination you specify in the <b>Application</b><br><b>Image Attributes: Link</b> text box displays.  |
| ALT Tag                          | Type the text you want to associate with the<br>image's ALT tag in the HTML code that creates<br>the page. The ALT tag displays a small pop-up<br>(or "floatover") window when an end user<br>places the mouse cursor over the image. ALT<br>tags are useful for displaying text that describes<br>the image. |
| Home Link:                       |   |
| URL                              | Type a link to another URL. When an end user clicks the image you specify in the <b>Home Link:</b><br><b>Image</b> combo box, the URL destination you   |

|                     | specify in the <b>Home Link: URL</b> text box displays.  |
|---------------------|--|
| Image               | Type the name and extension of the file<br>containing the image you want to display in the<br>upper right corner of the template.  |
|                     | If you don't choose an image name, none will display in this location on the template.   |
| Help Image:         |  |
| Image               | Type the name and extension of the file<br>containing the image you want to display as a<br>help icon on the template.   |
|                     | If you don't choose an image name, none will display in this location on the template.   |
| Template Title:     |  |
| Font Size           | Type a font size for displaying title text. The title appears to the right of the application image in a banner at the top of the page.  |
|                     | Specify <b>Font Size</b> as a relative size $(+1, +2, $ and so forth). The relative font size is the number specified plus the size of the last font specified in the HTML code for the page; for example, 14 pt and a relative size of $+2$ displays the title as a 16 pt font. |
| Font Color          | Choose the color for the title text.   |
|                     | Click 🗐 to the right of the text box to search for colors.   |
| Font Face           | Choose a font style for displaying title text.   |
| Heading Background: |  |
| Color               | Choose the color for the heading background.<br>The heading background appears behind the<br>application image, title, home image, and help<br>image.  |
|                     | Click $\blacksquare$ to the right of the text box to search for colors.  |

| Drop Component |   |
|----------------|---|
| Image          | Type the name and extension of the file<br>containing the image you want to display as the<br>template heading background.  |
|                | Click to the right of the text box to search for<br>images. You can search for all images located in the<br>directory mapped to the WebDB virtual directory,<br>/images/. |
|                | <b>Note</b> If you specify both a <b>Heading Background:</b><br><b>Color</b> and <b>Image</b> , the heading background will be<br>the color of the image.                 |

### **Background Color and** Image:

Color

Image

Choose a color for the background. The background appears behind the component body.

Click  $\blacksquare$  to the right of the text box to search for colors.

Type the name and extension of the file containing the image you want to display in the background.

Click 🗉 to the right of the text box to search for images. You can search for all images located in the directory mapped to the WebDB virtual directory, /images/.

Note If you specify both a Background: Color and Image, the background will be the color of the image.

## **Create Unstructured UI Template**

**Description** Use this page to create, edit, test, or delete a U/I template based on HTML code that you write or copy from another source.

The Create Unstructured U/I Template page is divided into two frames. The top frame contains options for specifying the images, text, links, and look and feel of the U/I template you are currently creating. The bottom frame enables you to view the appearance of the template you are creating. After specifying an option in the top frame, you can click **Test** to update the appearance of the template with the new option in the bottom frame.

#### This page contains:

| Return to Manage Template<br>Page        | Click to return to the Manage U/I Templates page.  |
|--|--|
|  | Note Any changes you have made on this page<br>will be lost unless you click the <b>Save</b> button<br>before clicking <b>Return to Manage Template</b><br><b>Page</b> .         |
| Test                                     | Click to view how the U/I template appears<br>based on the options you have specified in the<br>top frame of this page. The updated U/I<br>template appears in the bottom frame. |
| Save                                     | Click to save the U/I template based on the options you have specified in the top frame of this page.  |
| Delete                                   | Click to delete the template displayed in the <b>Owner</b> field.  |
|  | <b>Note</b> The <b>Delete</b> button displays on this page<br>only if you are editing an existing U/I template.<br>It does not appear if you are creating a new U/I<br>template. |
| Reset                                    | Click to clear or reset all fields in the top frame<br>of this page to their default values.   |
| Enter HTML code that creates a web page: | Type or paste HTML source code that creates a Web page. Then, embed substitution tags in the   |

Drop Component

HTML code to add a title, a heading, a WebDB component, help links, or other elements. The elements are dynamically generated when the HTML code to create the web page runs.

For example, you can add a #BODY# tag that adds a component such as a chart or report to the original web page background. When a component developer selects the unstructured template while building the component, the Build wizard uses the substitution variables in the template to create the component. The Chart Build wizard, for example, substitutes a finished chart for the #BODY# tag in the template, the home page link that the developer selected in the wizard for the #HOME# tag, and so forth.

## Manage Links

**Description** Use this page to search for existing links or create new ones. A link enables an end user to jump from a WebDB component to another component, component parameter entry form, or URL.

### This page contains:

| Create a New Link                |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Create Link                      | Click to create a link using a wizard.  |
| Find an Existing Link            |   |
| Link Name Contains               | Type the name or consecutive characters in the name of the link you want to find.                           |
| Find Link                        | Click to search for links based on the criteria you specified in <b>Link Name Contains.</b>                 |
| Select a Recently Edited<br>Link |   |
| Link Name                        | Displays the names of the five most recently created or edited links. Click a <b>Name</b> to edit the link. |
| Last Changed                     | Displays the date the link was created or last updated.   |
| Test Link                        | Click to test the link. Click <b>Test Link</b> to display:  |
|                                  | • The link, including the arguments passed to it.   |
|                                  | • An HTML anchor. An anchor <a> tag indicates the beginning and end of a hypertext link.</a>                |

• An example SQL query using the anchor.

| <ul> <li>A list of link column values. Click a column</li> </ul> |
|--|
| value to test the link. The component defined as                 |
| the link destination specified in the <b>Identify</b>            |
| component to be linked to: Component entry                       |
| field of the Edit Link page should display.                      |
| Click <b>Export</b> to display code that you can copy            |
| to export the link to another database.                          |

Click **Delete** to delete the link from the database.

Manage

## Links: Link Name and Schema

**Description** Use this page to choose a name for the link and the name of the Component Schema that will own it.

### This page contains:

| Schema    | Choose the schema that will own the finished link.  |
|-----------|---|
|           | Only schemas in which you have Build In privileges<br>are listed. If you want to build in a schema not in the<br>list, contact your DBA to obtain privileges. |
| Link Name | Type a name for the link. WebDB developers choose<br>from these names when asked by a build wizard to<br>choose a link to include in the component.           |

### Notes

Follow these guidelines when typing a Link Name:

- You must specify a link name (null is not allowed). Type a descriptive name that identifies the link's function; for example,LINK\_TO\_MYREPORT for a link from the EMP table to a report
- The name must be unique within the schema.
- Blank characters are not allowed. Type an underscore character to add a space in a name. For example, you can name a link LINK\_TO\_MYREPORT, but not LINK TO MYREPORT.
- You cannot name a link with a PL/SQL reserved word; for example, COLUMN, PACKAGE, VARCHAR. Refer to the Oracle documentation for more information about reserved words.

# Links: Link Target Type and Name

**Description** Use this page to specify the name of the link's target and the type of target.

### This page contains:

## The link is pointing to a:

| WebDB Component   | Click if you want the target of the link to be a WebDB component such as a chart or report.  |
|---|--|
|   | After clicking this option, you must also specify the schema and name of the component in the text box labeled <b>The name of the component or page you are linking to</b> ; for example, SCOTT.MY_CHART.  |
| WebDB Component<br>Parameter Form                       | Click if you want the target of the link to be the parameter entry form for a WebDB component.   |
|   | After clicking this option, you must also specify the schema and name of the component in the text box labeled <b>The name of the component or page you are linking to</b> ; for example, SCOTT.MY_CHART.  |
| HTML Link   | Click if you want the target of the link to a web page.  |
|   | After clicking this option, you must also specify the<br>URL of the web page in the text box labeled <b>The name</b><br><b>of the component or page you are linking to</b> ; for<br>example,<br>http://webdb.mycompany.com   |
| The name of the component<br>or page you are linking to | If you clicked <b>WebDB Component</b> or <b>WebDB</b><br><b>Component Parameter Form</b> , type the name of the<br>component: prefixed with the schema that owns it; for<br>example, SCOTT.MY_CHART. You can click I to<br>search for all components located in schemas in which<br>you have privileges to browse. |
|   | If you clicked <b>HTML Link</b> , type the URL of the web<br>page that will be linked to; for example:<br>http://webdb.mycompany.com   |

### Note

• If you enter an invalid component name or URL in the text box labeled **The name** of the component or page you are linking to, you will get an error when you try to use or test the link.

## Links: Link Target Inputs

**Description** Use this page to specify parameters that will be passed by the link to the target component. For example, you can create a link from a chart displaying average salaries for each JOB in the SCOTT.EMP table to a report based on SCOTT.EMP table that lists employees and their salaries.

Before you build a link to a target component, you must ensure the target component accepts parameters. You can pass as parameters literal values or values in the table or view columns on which the source component is based. In the above example, you could specify that values in the JOB column of the SCOTT.EMP table be passed to the report. When an end user of the chart clicks on a job in the chart, the report displays data for employees corresponding to that job type.

You can specify conditions on the parameter that will be used to limit the data displayed in the component. For example, you can create a link to a report based on the SCOTT.EMP table and pass to it the parameter JOB=CLERK. When an end user clicks the link, the report will always display data for clerks.

You also use this page to choose display options that control the appearance of the target component; for example, the maximum number of rows that can appear on a page of the report. The options correspond to options on the Display Options page of the wizard used to build the target component. Options for a report can include show\_header (enables you to show an HTML for the report when displaying it) or max\_rows (enables you to specify the maximum number of rows displayed on each page of the report).

#### This page contains:

#### **Parameters**

Parameter

Displays the component's parameters, if the WebDB Developer who created the target component specified columns that can accept parameters (either with a bind variable or using an option in the build wizard).

Parameters map to the columns of the table or view on which the target component is based. For example, if you chose to link to a component based on the SCOTT.EMP table, you might see ENAME, EMPNO, and DEPTNO included in the parameters on this page.

| Required?  | Displays whether the end user is required to specify a<br>parameter on the parameter entry form. This option<br>was set by the component developer in the component<br>build wizard.   |
|------------|--|
| Condition  | Choose a condition that selects which parameter values will be used to display report data.  |
|            | For example, if you want to link to a report based on SCOTT.EMP that displays all employees in a particular department, specify = as a <b>Condition</b> , Column as the <b>Value Type</b> , and DEPTNO as the <b>Value</b> .   |
| Value Type | Choose <b>Literal</b> if you want to specify a literal value<br>that will be passed to the component . A literal is an<br>explicit numeric, character, string, or Boolean value not<br>represented by an identifier. You can specify any<br>alphanumeric string; for example, 10 or Manager.                           |
|            | If you want to pass a literal value of greater than 3000, specify > as the <b>Condition</b> , 3000 as the <b>Value</b> , and Literal as the <b>Value Type</b> .  |
|            | Choose <b>Column</b> if you want to pass as parameters the values in a column in the table or view (shown in the <b>Parameter</b> list) on which the component is based.   |
|            | <b>Note:</b> Make sure that you set the correct <b>Value Type</b> to correspond to the <b>Value</b> you specify. For example, if you type ENAME as the Value, and you want it to pass as a literal, make sure that you set the <b>Value Type</b> to Literal. Otherwise, the value will pass as parameters in a Column. |
| Value      | Type a column value that will be used to limit the data displayed in the report.   |
|            | For example, if you want the link to be a report showing all employees in the SCOTT.EMP table whose ID numbers are greater than 3000, specify the following for the DEPTNO parameter: > as a Condition, 3000 as the <b>Value</b> , and Literal as the <b>Value Type</b> .  |
| Options    |  |
| Required?  | Displays whether the end user is required to specify an option on the parameter entry form. This option was  |

```
Drop Component
                                 set by the component developer in the component build
                                 wizard.
 Option
                                 Displays options that control the appearance of the
                                 component that is being linked to. These options
                                 correspond to options on the Display Options page of
                                 the build wizard that created the component. For
                                 example, if the Maximum Rows option was selected
                                 when the report being linked to was built, the option
                                 max_rows appears in the Option list.
 Value Type
                                 Choose Literal if you want to specify a literal value for
                                 the option. For example, if the option is Show Header,
                                 you could specify a Value Type of Literal and
                                 type YES or No as the Value. Or, if font_size
                                 displays as an Option, you could specify a Value Type
                                 of Literal and type +1, +2, etc. as the Value.
                                 Choose Column if you want to use a value in a table or
                                 view as the Value Type.
 Value
                                 Displays the current value for the option. For example,
                                 if Maximum Rows=20 was selected when a report
                                 being link to was built, 20 displays in the Value text
                                 box.
                                 When an end user click the link to navigate to the
                                 component, this value will be used to display the
                                 component. If the link is to a parameter entry form, the
                                 value will appear as a default.
                                 You can accept the current Value, or type a new one.
```

Notes

- This page displays only if you selected a component on **The name of the component or page you are linking to** entry on the Link Name page.
- Do not insert a colon in the bind variable itself. For example, the report fails if your bind variable is:

```
select * from WEBDB.test_time
where time_stanp = :timevar
```

### Links: Finish Link

Use the Finish page to create a new link or update an existing link based on your selections in the previous pages of this wizard. If you are satisfied with the choices you made in the wizard, click **OK** to store the link as a shared component. Other WebDB developers can access your link when building components such as charts, forms, and reports.

If you aren't satisfied with your choices, use the button to navigate back to any wizard page where you want to make changes.

After you make changes, click  $\checkmark$  to return to the Finish page. Always use these buttons to navigate to and from previous wizard pages. Don't use your web browser's Back and Forward buttons.

After you click **OK**, the Manage Link page displays the name of the link you just created or edited. You can test, edit, export, or delete the link using options on the Manage Link page.

# **Manage List of Values**

**Description** Use this page to manage Lists of Values (LOVs) that enable end users to choose values for entry fields on WebDB forms and parameter entry forms. You can create two types of Lists of Values:

- Dynamic based on a SQL statement
- Static based on hardcoded values in a static list

Use this page to create a new List of Values or find and edit an existing one. You can search for a List of Values by name, by type (dynamic or static), or both.

#### This page contains:

| Create a List of Values                     |  |
|---|--|
| Dynamic                                     | Click to create a new List of Values based on a SQL query.   |
| Static                                      | Click to create a List of Values based on a hard-coded list.   |
| Create LOV                                  | Click to create a new dynamic or static List of Values.  |
| Find an Existing List of Values             |  |
| LOV Name Contains                           | Type the name or part of the name of the LOV you want to find.   |
| LOV Type                                    | Choose a List of Values type (either dynamic or<br>static) that will be used to search for List of Values.<br>Choose All Types to search for both static and<br>dynamic Lists of Values. |
| Find LOV                                    | Click to search for Lists of Values.   |
| Select a Recently Changed<br>List of Values |  |
| Owning Schema                               | Displays the schema that owns the List of Values.  |

| Name    | Displays the five most recently created or edited<br>Lists of Values. Click the name to edit the List<br>of Values.   |
|---------|---|
| Туре    | Displays the List of Values type, either STATIC (based on hardcoded values in a static list) or DYNAMIC (based on a SQL statement).   |
| Test As | Click a display format to test the List of Values.<br>For example, if you click <b>Combo</b> , a page<br>appears displaying the List of Values as a<br>combo box. Clicking <b>Radio</b> displays the List of<br>Values as a radio button group. |
|         | Click <b>Export</b> to display the SQL source code<br>for the List of Values. You use this source code<br>to export the List of Values to another database.   |

## **Create Dynamic List of Values**

**Description** Use this page to create a dynamic List of Values (LOV) by specifying:

- The name of the object you want to associate with the List of Values; for example, a table, view, or stored procedure.
- The name of a table or view column or stored procedure attribute. Any WebDB component based on this column or attribute can use the List of Values. The List of Values enables end users to select values in fields in the component or its parameter entry form. These user-selected values query or modify values in the column or attribute corresponding to the entry field.
- A format for displaying the List of Values in the component or its parameter entry form; for example, a pop-up list, or group of check boxes.
- A SQL SELECT statement query that identifies the values displayed to the end user in the List of Values and the actual values passed to the component.

#### This page contains:

#### **Create this List of Values:**

| Owning Schema | Choose the name of the schema that will own the finished List of Values.   |
|---------------|--|
|               | <b>Notes</b> Only schemas in which you are allowed<br>to build are listed. If you want to build in<br>another schema, contact your DBA to obtain<br>Build In privileges for that schema.   |
|               | To make the List of Values available to others<br>WebDB Developers, place it in a schema which<br>these developers have been granted browse<br>privileges. For example, the DBA at your site<br>might give to all WebDB developers privileges<br>to browse in a schema named LOVS. |
| Name          | Type the name you want to use to identify the List of Values; for example, DEPTNO for a List of Values for a Department Number entry field.  |

| Associate with this Object: |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Owner                       | Choose the schema that owns the table, view, or<br>stored procedure that you want to associate with<br>the List of Values.  |
| Object Name                 | Type the table, view, or stored procedure you want to associate with the List of Values.  |
| Column or Attribute         | Type the name of the column or attribute you want to associate with the List of Values.   |
|                             | WebDB will create the List of Values based on all unique values in this column or attribute.  |
|                             | End users will be able to query or update the column<br>or attribute using the List of Values. For example,<br>you could create a List of Values and associate it<br>with the JOB column of the SCOTT.EMP table. End<br>users could choose from a List of Values containing<br>five values (Clerk, Salesman, Analyst,<br>Manager, and President) to perform queries<br>based on the JOB column. |
| Default Display Format:     |   |
| Default Format              | Choose a default format for displaying the List<br>of Values on a component or its parameter entry<br>form. Component developers who add the List<br>of Values to their component have the option of<br>overriding this default and displaying a different<br>format.   |
| Show Null Value             | Choose <b>Yes</b> to display null values in the List of Values.   |
|                             | If you choose <b>No</b> , null values do not display in the List of Values.   |
|                             | Choose % to display null values as .  |
| Enter SQL                   | Type or paste a valid SQL SELECT statement<br>that selects values from two table or view<br>columns:  |
| •                           | The first column specifies each value displayed to the end user in the List of Values.  |

• The second column specifies the actual values passed to the component.

For example, the query select ename, empno from scott.emp

creates a List of Values that displays to the users employee names from the ENAME column (SMITH, ALLEN, WARD, etc.). It passes the employee's associated ID number (7369, 7499, 7521, etc.) to the component when an end user chooses a name from the List of Values.

**Note** You can use the same column to generate display values and actual values. For example, you can specify:

select ename, ename from
scott.emp

Click to create the List of Values.

or

select ename from scott.emp

#### Add LOV

#### Note

• You must qualify table names in your SQL SELECT query with the owning schema. For example:

select ename from scott.emp is valid. select ename from emp is not valid.

# **Edit Dynamic List of Values**

**Description** Use this page to update or delete an existing dynamic List of Values.

### This page contains:

| Edit this List of Values:   |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Owning Schema               | Choose the name of the schema that will own the finished List of Values.  |
|                             | Only schemas in which you are allowed to build<br>are listed. If you want to build in another<br>schema, contact your DBA to obtain Build In<br>privileges for that schema.   |
| Name                        | Type the name you want to use to identify the List of Values; for example, DEPTNO for a List of Values for a Department Number entry field.   |
|                             | Tip To delete the List of Values, leave the Name text box blank and click Apply Changes.  |
| Associate with this Object: |   |
| Owner                       | Choose the schema that owns the table, view, or<br>procedure that you want to associate with the List of<br>Values.   |
| Object Name                 | Type the table, view, or procedure you want to associate with the List of Values.   |
| Column or Attribute         | Type the name of the column or attribute you want to associate with the List of Values.   |
|                             | WebDB will create the List of Values based on all unique values in this column or attribute.  |
|                             | End users will be able to query or update the column<br>or attribute using the List of Values. For example,<br>you could create a List of Values List of Values and<br>associate it with the JOB column of the SCOTT.EMP<br>table. End users could choose from a List of Values |

| Manage | List of | Values |  |
|--------|---------|--------|--|
|        |         |        |  |

|                         | containing five values (Clerk, Salesman,<br>Analyst, Manager, and President) to perform<br>queries based on the JOB column.  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Default Display Format: |  |
| Default Format          | Choose a default format for displaying the List<br>of Values on a component or its parameter entry<br>form. Component developers who add the List<br>of Values to their component have the option of<br>overriding this default and displaying a different<br>format.                |
| Show Null Value         | Choose <b>Yes</b> to display null values in the List of Values.  |
|                         | If you choose <b>No</b> , null values do not display in the List of Values.  |
|                         | Choose % to display null values as %.  |
| Enter SQL Query         | Type or paste a valid SQL SELECT statement<br>that selects values from two table or view<br>columns:   |
| •                       | The first column specifies each value displayed to the end user in the List of Values.   |
| •                       | The second column specifies the actual values passed to the component.   |
|                         | For example, the query   |
|                         | select ename, empno from<br>scott.emp  |
|                         | creates a List of Values that displays to the users<br>employee names from the ENAME column (SMITH,<br>ALLEN, WARD, etc.). It passes the employee's<br>associated ID number (7369, 7499, 7521, etc.) to<br>the component when an end user chooses a name<br>from the List of Values. |
|                         | <b>Note</b> You can use the same column to generate display values and actual values. For example, you can specify:  |

select ename, ename from
scott.emp

or

select ename from scott.emp

Apply Changes

Click to update or delete the List of Values.

# **Create Static List of Values**

**Description** Use this page to create a List of Values based on a static hardcoded list.

### This page contains:

| Create this List of Values: |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Owning Schema               | Choose the name of the schema that will own the finished List of Values.   |
|                             | <b>Notes</b> Only schemas in which you are allowed to build are listed. If you want to build in another schema, contact your DBA to obtain Build In privileges for that schema.  |
|                             | To make the List of Values available to others<br>WebDB developers, place it in a schema which these<br>developers have been granted browse privileges. For<br>example, the DBA at your site might give to all<br>WebDB developers privileges to browse in a schema<br>named LOVS. |
| Name                        | Type the name you want to use to identify the List of Values; for example, DEPTNO for a List of Values for a Department Number entry field.  |
| Associate with this Object: |  |
| Owner                       | Choose the schema that owns the table, view, or stored procedure that you want to associate with the List of Values.   |
| Object Name                 | Choose the table, view, or stored procedure that you want to associate with the List of Values.  |
| Column/Argument             | Choose the table or view column, or procedure<br>argument that you want to associate with the List of<br>Values.   |

| Default Format  | Choose a default format for displaying the List of<br>Values in a component or its parameter entry form.<br>Component developers who add the List of Values to<br>their component have the option of overriding this<br>default and displaying a different format.                                       |
|-----------------|--|
| Show Null Value | Choose <b>Yes</b> to display null values in the List of Values.  |
|                 | If you choose <b>No</b> , null values do not display in the List of Values.  |
|                 | Choose % to display null values as %.  |
| Display Value   | Type each value you want to display in the List of<br>Values in a separate Display Value text box; for<br>example, Clerk, Manager, and President in a<br>Job Title List of Values  |
| Return Value    | Type the actual value that will be passed to the<br>component when the end user choose a display value<br>in the List of Values. For example, the List of Values<br>could pass the value 1 to the component when the end<br>user selects the display value Clerk, 2 for Manager,<br>and 3 for President. |
|                 | Display values can match the values passed to the component; for example, Clerk for the Clerk display value.   |
| Display Order   | Type numbers beginning with 1 to specify the order<br>in which the display values should appear in the List<br>of Values. For example, to display Clerk, Manager,<br>and President in this order from the top of the list to<br>bottom, specify 1 for Clerk, 2 for Manager, and 3 for<br>President.      |
|                 | To display values in the reverse order, specify 3 for<br>Clerk, 2 for Manager, and 1 for President   |
| Add LOV         | Click to create the List of Values.  |

### **Default Display Formats:**

# **Edit Static List of Values**

**Description** Use this page to update or delete a List of Values based on a static hardcoded list.

### This page contains:

| Edit this List of Values:   |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Owning Schema               | Choose the name of the schema that will own the finished List of Values.  |
|                             | <b>Notes</b> Only schemas in which you are allowed to build are listed. If you want to build in another schema, contact your DBA to obtain Build In privileges for that schema.   |
|                             | To make the List of Values available to others, place<br>it in a schema which other WebDB developers have<br>been granted privileges to browse in. For example,<br>the DBA at your site might give to all WebDB<br>developers privileges to browse in a schema named<br>LOVS. |
| Name                        | Type the name you want to use to identify the List of Values; for example, DEPTNO for a List of Values for a Department Number entry field.   |
|                             | <b>Tip</b> To delete the List of Values, leave the <b>Name</b> text box blank and click <b>Apply Changes</b> .  |
| Associate with this Object: |   |
| Owner                       | Choose the schema that owns the table, view, or stored procedure that you want to associate with the List of Values.  |
| Object Name                 | Choose the table, view, or stored procedure that you want to associate with the List of Values.   |
| Column/Argument             | Choose the table or view column, or procedure<br>argument that you want to associate with the List of<br>Values.  |

### **Default Display Formats:**

| Default Format  | Choose a default format for displaying the List of<br>Values in a component or its parameter entry form.<br>Component developers who add the List of Values to<br>their component have the option of overriding this<br>default and displaying a different format. For<br>example, instead of displaying the LOV as a drop-<br>down list, a component developer could choose to<br>display a radio button group. |
|-----------------|--|
| Show Null Value | Choose <b>Yes</b> to display null values in the List of Values.  |
|                 | If you choose <b>No</b> , null values do not display in the List of Values.  |
|                 | Choose % to display null values as %.  |
| Display Value   | Type each value you want to display in the List of<br>Values in a separate Display Value text box; for<br>example, Clerk, Manager, and President in a<br>Job Title List of Values  |
| Return Value    | Type the actual value that will be passed to the<br>component when the end user chooses a display value<br>in the List of Values. For example, the List of Values<br>could pass the value 1 to the component when the end<br>user selects the display value Clerk, 2 for Manager,<br>and 3 for President.  |
|                 | Display values can match the values passed to the component; for example, Clerk for the Clerk display value.   |
| Display Order   | Type numbers beginning with 1 to specify the order in<br>which the display values should appear in the List of<br>Values. For example, to display Clerk, Manager, and<br>President in this order from the top of the list to<br>bottom, specify 1 for Clerk, '2' for Manager, and '3' for<br>President.  |
|                 | To display values in the reverse order, specify '3' for<br>Clerk, '2' for Manager, and '1' for President   |
| Apply Changes   | Click to update or delete the List of Values.  |
|                 |  |

Manage JavaScripts

# Manage JavaScripts

**Description** Use this page to manage JavaScript applications that perform validation on individual entry fields within WebDB components. Field-level validation is performed when the end user causes the OnBlur condition to occur after entering a value in a field; for example, when tabbing to another entry field. Form-level validation occurs after the end user enters a value in a field and submits all values on the page; for example, when clicking an **OK** button.

Use this page to create a JavaScript application, or find and edit an existing one. You can search for JavaScripts by name, by the schema that owns them, or both.

See "Guidelines for writing JavaScripts" for information on other JavaScript functions supported by WebDB.

#### This page contains:

| Create a New JavaScript                |  |
|--|--|
| Create JavaScript                      | Click to create a new field- or form-level JavaScript application.   |
| Find an Existing JavaScript            |  |
| Owning Schema                          | Type the name of the schema that owns the JavaScript you want to find.   |
| JavaScript Name Like                   | Type the name or part of the name of the JavaScript<br>you want to find; for example, IsNumber for a<br>JavaScript that validates that values in a field are<br>numeric. |
| Find JavaScripts                       | Click to search JavaScripts based on the criteria<br>you specified in <b>Owning Schema</b> or<br><b>JavaScript Name Like</b> .   |
| Select a Recently Edited<br>JavaScript |  |
| Schema                                 | Displays the schema that owns the JavaScript application.  |
| Name                                   | Displays the name of the five most recently created or edited JavaScripts. Click the name to edit the JavaScript.  |
|  |  |

|              | <b>Note:</b> System JavaScripts cannot be edited. For example, you cannot edit the inRange0_100, isNull, and isNumber JavaScripts in the WebDB schema.      |
|--------------|---|
| Last Changed | Displays the date the JavaScript was created or last updated.   |
| Ву           | Displays the name of the WebDB user who created or last edited the JavaScript.  |
| Test Script  | Click <b>Field</b> to test a field-level JavaScript validation<br>application. Click <b>Form</b> to test a form-level<br>JavaScript validation application. |

# Create JavaScript

**Description** Use this page to create a new field- or form-level JavaScript application. **This page contains:** 

| Owning Schema   | Choose the name of the schema that will own the finished JavaScript.  |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | <b>Note</b> Only schemas in which you are allowed to build are listed. If you want to build in another schema, contact your DBA to obtain Build In privileges for that schema.  |
|                 | To make the JavaScript available to other WebDB developers, place it in a schema in which these developers have been granted browse privileges. For example, the DBA at your site might give all WebDB developers privileges to browse in a schema named JAVASCRIPTS. |
| JavaScript Name | Type the name you want to use to identify the JavaScript; for example, NotNull for a JavaScript that checks for null values in a field.   |
| Language        | Type the name of the language in which you plan to<br>write the JavaScript; for example,<br>JavaScript1.1 or JavaScript1.2.   |
| Enter Script    | Type or paste the JavaScript code that performs field- or form-level validation.  |
| Add JavaScript  | Click to create the JavaScript in the schema specified in the Owning Schema entry field.  |

### Note

• See "Guidelines for writing JavaScripts" for information on other JavaScript functions supported by WebDB.
### **Guidelines for writing JavaScripts**

Follow these guidelines when writing a field- or form-validation JavaScript application:

- All validation applications should be written as functions, and return either TRUE or FALSE values.
- The application should alert the end user with a message if the element (entry field) being validated contains an invalid value.
- The application should bring focus (position the cursor) to the element (the entry field) where the end user entered the incorrect value flagged by the JavaScript application.

The following JavaScript validates that the end user enters a numeric value into a field:

- Identifies the name of the function and the entry field being validated. Checks whether the absolute value of the entry field is a number. IsNaN ("Is Not a Number") is a JavaScript function.
- If the value in the entry field is not a number, a message alerts the end user: "Value must be a number."
- Brings focus to the entry field.

```
function isNumber(theElement)
{
    if ( isNaN( Math.abs(theElement.value) ) )
{
    alert( "Value must be a number." );
    theElement.focus();
    return false;
    }
    return true;
}
```

#### **Other Supported JavaScript Functions**

Other system JavaScript functions provided with WebDB that validate entry fields in components and parameter entry forms include:

**Build Shared Components 289** 

#### Manage JavaScripts

| JavaScript function | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| isDate              | Validates that the entered date is in the correct format:<br>DD-MON-YY.   |
| isInteger           | Validates that the entered value is an integer value.   |
|                     | For example, -120, 20 is accepted; 20.50 is not.  |
| isAlphaNumeric      | Validates that the entered value is alphanumeric (alphabetical letters and numbers are accepted). For example, a-z, A-Z, 0-9. |
| isAlpha             | Validates that the entered value is an alphabetical letter. For example, a-z or A-Z.  |
| isEmailAddress      | Validates that the entered e-mail address has the @ symbol included.  |
|                     | This function does not validate if the e-mail address exists.   |

#### Note

• System JavaScripts cannot be edited. For example, you cannot edit the inRange0\_100, isNull, and isNumber JavaScripts in the WebDB schema.

## Edit JavaScript

Description Use this page to edit an a new field- or form-level JavaScript.

#### This page contains:

| Owning Schema   | Choose the name of the schema that will own the finished JavaScript.   |
|-----------------|--|
|                 | <b>Notes</b> Only schemas in which you are allowed to build are listed. If you want to build in another schema, contact your DBA to obtain Build In privileges for that schema.  |
|                 | To make the JavaScript available to others, place it in<br>a schema which other WebDB developers have been<br>granted privileges to browse in. For example, the<br>DBA at your site might give to all WebDB developers<br>privileges to browse in a schema named LOVS. |
| JavaScript Name | Type the name you want to use to identify the JavaScript; for example, NotNull for a JavaScript that checks for null values in a field.  |
|                 | <b>Note:</b> System JavaScripts cannot be edited. For example, you cannot edit the inRange0_100, isNull, and isNumber JavaScripts in the WebDB schema.   |
|                 | <b>Tip</b> To delete a JavaScript, leave the JavaScript Name text box blank and click <b>Apply Changes</b> .   |
| Language        | Type the name of the language in which you plan to write the JavaScript; for example, JavaScript1.1 or JavaScript1.2.  |
| Enter Script    | Type or paste the JavaScript code that performs field-<br>or form-level validation.  |
| Apply Changes   | Click to update or delete the JavaScript.  |
| Note            |  |

• See "Guidelines for writing JavaScripts" for information on other JavaScript functions supported by WebDB.

Build Shared Components 291

Manage JavaScripts

### Test JavaScript

**Description** Use this page to test a JavaScript validation application.

#### This page contains:

| Owning Schema         | Displays the schema that owns the JavaScript application you are testing.  |
|-----------------------|--|
| JavaScript Name       | Displays the name of the JavaScript you are testing.   |
| Validation Style      | Displays whether the JavaScript you are testing<br>is a field-level or form-level validation<br>application.   |
| Text Field            | Type the value you are validating into the first entry field on the page.  |
|                       | To test a field-level JavaScript application, you<br>must cause the OnBlur condition to occur; for<br>example, by pressing the Enter key or tabbing to<br>the second text field. After you cause the<br>condition to occur, the JavaScript field-level<br>validation application should run. |
|                       | Form-level applications should run after you type an invalid value in the entry field and click <b>Submit</b> .  |
| Submit                | Click to test a form-level JavaScript application<br>with the values you specified in the <b>Text Field</b><br>entry field.  |
| JavaScript Under Test | Displays the source code for the JavaScript application you are currently testing.   |

# **Build Database Objects**

## **Build Database Objects**

Description Use this page to choose the type of database object you want to create.

This page contains:

Create a Database Object Click the type of database object you want to create. For example, click to create an index. After you click an object type, a wizard guides you through the pages for creating the object.

### Database object finish

Use this page to create a new database object based on your selections in the previous pages of the object build wizard.

If you are satisfied with the choices you made in the wizard, click **OK** to create the object.

If you aren't satisfied with your choices, click the

button to navigate back to any

wizard page where you want to make changes. Always click the  $\checkmark$  and  $\checkmark$  buttons to navigate to and from previous wizard pages. Don't use your web browser's Back and Forward buttons.

After you make changes, click  $\checkmark$  to return to the finish page. Then, click **OK** to create the object. WebDB does not create the object until you click **OK** on this page.

After you click **OK** on this page, you still can edit the object by clicking  $\checkmark$  at the bottom of any WebDB page, clicking the type of object you want to edit, and entering its name and schema on the first page that appears in the object build wizard.

## **Functions**

### Create Function: Schema, Function Name, and Return Datatype

**Description** Use this page to choose a name for the function, the name of the schema that will own the finished function, and a return datatype.

#### This page contains:

| Schema          | Choose the schema that will own the finished function.   |
|-----------------|--|
|                 | Only schemas that you are allowed to build in are listed in the drop-down list.  |
| Function Name   | Type the name you want to use to identify the function.  |
|                 | <b>Note</b> If you choose a function name that is<br>already in use by an object owned by the<br>schema you choose in the <b>Schema</b> field,<br>WebDB will overwrite the object. Use the<br>WebDB Browse feature to ensure to that<br>another object with the same name does not<br>exist in the schema. |
| Return Datatype | Choose a datatype for the value returned by the function.  |

## **Create Function: Arguments**

**Description** Use this page to specify the names of one or more arguments that will be passed to the function, and their datatypes.

#### This page contains:

| Argument Name | Type a name to identify each argument that will be passed to the function.  |
|---------------|---|
| In/Out        | Choose whether the argument is an input, an output, or both.  |
|               | • IN - Passes a value or constant from the calling environment to the function.   |
|               | • OUT - Returns a value from the function to the calling environment.   |
|               | • IN OUT - Passes a value from the calling<br>environment to the function, and returns a<br>possibly different value from the function to the<br>calling environment. |
| Datatype      | Choose the argument's datatype.   |
| Default Value | Type a default value for the argument. This value is used to initialize the parameter if the end user does not specify one in the function call.                      |
| Add More      | Click to make five blank rows available for passing additional arguments.   |

## **Create Function: Function Body**

**Description** Use this page to edit the code generated by the Create Function wizard. **This page contains:** 

Function Body

Type or paste code that creates a function object.

## Indexes

### Create Index: Schema and Index Name

**Description** Use this page to choose a name for the index and the schema that will own it. You also identify in this page the name of the table on which the index will be based.

#### This page contains:

| Schema     | Choose the schema that will own the finished index.   |
|------------|---|
|            | Only schemas that you are allowed to build in are listed in the drop-down list.   |
|            | <b>Note</b> After you choose the schema, click your browser's Reload button to refresh the contents of the <b>Table</b> drop-down list on this page.  |
| Index Name | Type the name you want to use to identify the index.  |
|            | <b>Note</b> If you choose an index name that is<br>already in use by an object owned by the<br>schema you choose in the <b>Schema</b> field,<br>WebDB will overwrite the object. Use the<br>WebDB Browse feature to ensure that another<br>object with the same name does not exist in the<br>schema. |
|            | <b>Tip</b> It's a good idea to create an index name that reflects the table and columns being indexed.  |
| Table      | Choose the table on which the index will be based.  |
|            | <b>Note</b> You can choose only tables owned by the schema you specified in the <b>Schema</b> field.  |
| Uniqueness | Choose whether the index will be unique or nonunique:   |

- UNIQUE ensures that values in the table columns specified in the next page of this wizard are unique.
- NONUNIQUE values in the table columns specified in the next page of this wizard are not unique.

### **Create Index: Table Columns**

**Description** Use this page to choose one or more columns in the table to be indexed. Specifying multiple columns creates a composite index. The order in which you specify columns on this page is the order in which the columns are indexed.

#### This page contains:

| Column Name | Choose one or more columns in the table that<br>you specified in Schema and Index Name page<br>of this wizard.          |
|-------------|---|
|             | <b>Note</b> Windows users can choose more than one column by clicking it while pressing the Ctrl key.                   |
| Add More    | Click to display more <b>Column Name</b> entry fields on this page that you can use to choose additional table columns. |

### **Create Index: Storage Parameters**

**Description** Use this page to choose storage parameters for the index. By default, an index's tablespace and storage are the same as the tablespace on which it is based, but you can override these in this page.

#### This page contains:

| Tablespace     | Choose the name of the tablespace where the index will be stored.  |
|----------------|--|
| Initial Extent | Type the size, in bytes, of an initial area of disk<br>space that can be used by the index if it fills the<br>tablespace.    |
| Next Extent    | Type the size, in bytes, of all subsequent extents that will be used if the disk space in the <b>Initial Extent</b> is used. |
| Max Extents    | Type the maximum number of extents that can be allocated as the index grows.   |
| Min Extents    | Type the minimum number of extents that will be created.   |

#### Note

• Specify the initial and next extents in this page as an integer (specifies the number of bytes), followed by a K (number of bytes multiplied by 1024) or an M (number of bytes multiplied by 1048576); for example, an **Initial Extent** of 24K.

## Packages

## Create Package: Schema and Package Name

**Description** Use this page to choose a name for the package and the schema that will own it.

#### This page contains:

| Schema       | Choose the schema that will own the finished package.   |
|--------------|---|
|              | Only schemas that you are allowed to build in are listed in the drop-down list.   |
| Package Name | Type the name you want to use to identify the package.  |
|              | <b>Note</b> If you choose a package name that is<br>already in use by an object owned by the<br>schema you choose in the <b>Schema</b> field,<br>WebDB will overwrite the object. Use the<br>WebDB Browse feature to ensure to that<br>another object with the same name does not<br>exist in the schema. |

## Create Spec and Body

**Description** Use this page to specify code that creates a specification and body for the package.

#### This page contains:

| Package Specification | Type or paste PL/SQL code that creates a package specification.   |
|-----------------------|---|
|                       | A package specification contains the public list<br>of functions, procedures, variables, constants,<br>cursors, and exceptions contained within the<br>package. |
| Package Body          | Type or paste PL/SQL code that creates a package body.  |
|                       | A package body contains the PL/SQL code implementing the specification.   |

## Procedures

### **Create Procedure: Schema and Procedure Name**

**Description** Use this page to specify a name for the procedure and the schema that will own it.

#### This page contains:

| Schema         | Choose the schema that will own the finished procedure.   |
|----------------|---|
|                | Only schemas that you are allowed to build in are listed in the drop-down list.   |
| Procedure Name | Type the name you want to use to identify the procedure.  |
|                | <b>Note</b> If you choose a procedure name that is<br>already in use by an object owned by the<br>schema you choose in the <b>Schema</b> field,<br>WebDB will overwrite the object. Use the<br>WebDB Browse feature to ensure to that<br>another object with the same name does not<br>exist in the schema. |

## Create Procedure: Arguments

**Description** Use this page to specify the names of one or more arguments that will be passed to the procedure, and their datatypes.

#### This page contains:

| Argument Name | Type a name to identify each argument that will be passed to the procedure.   |
|---------------|---|
| In/Out        | Choose whether the argument is an input, an output, or both.  |
|               | • IN - Passes a value or constant from the calling environment to the procedure. End users of the procedure must specify a value for an input argument.                 |
|               | • OUT - Returns a value from the procedure to the calling environment.  |
|               | • IN OUT - Passes a value from the calling<br>environment to the procedure, and returns a<br>possible different value from the procedure to<br>the calling environment. |
| Datatype      | Choose the argument's datatype.   |
| Default       | Choose a default value for the argument. This value is used to initialize the argument if the end user has not specified one in a procedure call.                       |
| Add More      | Click to make five blank rows available for passing additional arguments.   |

### Sequences

### **Create Sequence: Schema and Sequence Name**

**Description** Use this page to choose a name for the sequence, the name of the schema that will own it, and sequence increment values.

#### This page contains: Schema Choose the schema that will own the finished sequence. Only schemas that you are allowed to build in are listed in the drop-down list. Sequence Name Type the name you want to use to identify the sequence. Note If you choose a schema name that is already in use by an object owned by the schema you choose in the Schema field, WebDB will overwrite the object. Use the WebDB Browse feature to ensure to that another object with the same name does not exist in the schema. Increment By Type a number that will be used to increment the sequence. A positive number increases the sequence by the value of the number. A negative number decreases the sequence by the value of the number. Start With Type a starting number for the sequence. The Start With value must be greater than the Min Value. Min Value Type the lowest number the sequence will generate. For example, if you specify an Increment By number of -1, a Start with Value of 100, and a Min Value of 1, the sequence would decrement 99 times before reaching the Min Value.

## Synonyms

### Create Synonym: Schema and Synonym Name

**Description** Use this page to choose a name for the synonym and the schema that will own it. You can also specify a database link if the object is stored in a remote database.

#### This page contains:

| Schema       | Choose the schema that will own the finished synonym.   |
|--------------|---|
|              | Only schemas that you are allowed to build in are listed in the drop-down list.   |
| Synonym Name | Type the name you want to use to identify the synonym.  |
|              | <b>Note</b> If you choose a synonym name that is<br>already in use by an object owned by the<br>schema you choose in the <b>Schema</b> field,<br>WebDB will overwrite the object. Use the<br>WebDB Browse feature to ensure to that<br>another object with the same name does not<br>exist in the schema. |

### Create Synonym: Object Name

**Description** Use this page to choose the object on which the synonym is based.

#### This page contains:

Object Choose the table or view with which the synonym will be associated.

**Notes** The pop-up list displays only objects owned by the schema you selected in the Schema and Synonym Name page.

You can create a synonym of a synonym by choosing the synonym's name in the**Object** drop-down list.

Note

• If the **Object** is contained in a remote database, you can type a link to the database; for example, EMP@REMOTE\_DB.

## Tables

### Create Table: Schema and Table Name

**Description** Use this page to specify a name for the table and the schema that will own it. **This page contains:** 

| Schema     | Choose the schema that will own the finished table.  |
|------------|--|
|            | Only schemas that you are allowed to build in are listed in the drop-down list.  |
| Table Name | Type the name you want to use to identify the table.   |
|            | <b>Note</b> If you choose a table name that is already<br>in use by an object owned by the schema you<br>choose in the <b>Schema</b> field, WebDB will<br>overwrite the object. Use the WebDB Browse<br>feature to ensure to that another object with the<br>same name does not exist in the schema. |

### **Create Table: Columns**

**Description** Use this page to choose the names of the columns that will be in the table, and the datatype of each column's data.

#### This page contains:

| Column Name  | Type a name to identify each column in the table.  |
|--------------|--|
| Datatype     | Choose a datatype for the values that each column will contain.  |
| Length       | Applicable to NUMBER, VARCHAR, and<br>RAW datatypes. Type the total number of digits<br>or characters in the characters in the column.<br>The length can range from 1 to 38. |
| Precision    | Type the number of digits to the right of the decimal point. The precision can range from -84 to 127.  |
|              | <b>Note</b> This field is applicable only to NUMBER datatypes.   |
| Null?        | Check to allow null values in the table column.  |
| Primary Key? | Check if this column is a primary key.   |
| Add More     | Click to add five more blank rows to the page.<br>This allows you to add five more columns to the table.   |

### Create Table: Storage

**Description** Use this page to choose storage parameters for the table.

#### This page contains:

| Tablespace     | Choose the name of the tablespace where the table will be stored.   |
|----------------|---|
| Initial Extent | Type the size, in bytes, of an initial area of disk<br>space that can be used by the table if it fills the<br>tablespace.                       |
| Next Extent    | Type the size, in bytes, of all subsequent extents that will be used if the disk space in the <b>Initial Extent</b> is used.                    |
| Min Extents    | Type the minimum number of extents that will be created initially; for example, 1.  |
| Max Extents    | Type the maximum number of extents that can<br>be created after the disk space in the <b>Initial</b><br><b>Extent</b> is used; for example 100. |

#### Note

• Specify the initial and next extents in this page as an integer (specifies the number of bytes), followed by a K (number of bytes multiplied by 1024) or an M (number of bytes multiplied by 1048576); for example, an **Initial Extent** of 24K.

## Triggers

## Create Trigger: Schema and Trigger Name

**Description** Use this page to choose a name for the trigger and the schema that will own it.

#### This page contains:

| Schema       | Choose the schema that will own the finished trigger.   |
|--------------|---|
|              | Only schemas that you are allowed to build in are listed in the drop-down list.   |
| Trigger Name | Type the name you want to use to identify the trigger.  |
|              | <b>Note</b> If you choose a trigger name that is<br>already in use by an object owned by the<br>schema you choose in the <b>Schema</b> field,<br>WebDB will overwrite the object. Use the<br>WebDB Browse feature to ensure to that<br>another object with the same name does not<br>exist in the schema. |

### Create Trigger: Trigger Table and Options

**Description** Use this page to identify the name of the table on which the trigger will be based and the SQL statements that cause the trigger to execute. You also choose a trigger type in this page.

#### This page contains:

| Table | Choose the table that the trigger will reference.<br>The trigger will execute when the SQL<br>command or command you specify on this page<br>executes against this table.               |
|-------|---|
|       | <b>Note</b> You can choose only tables owned by the schema you specified in the <b>Schema and Script Name</b> page of this wizard.  |
| Туре  | Choose a trigger type:  |
|       | • BEFORE EACH ROW - trigger executes once<br>before each table row that is affected by a<br>triggering statement such as INSERT,<br>UPDATE, or DELETE.                                  |
|       | • BEFORE STATEMENT - trigger executes<br>once before a triggering statement (such as<br>INSERT, UPDATE, or DELETE) without<br>regard to the number of rows processed.                   |
|       | • INSTEAD OF EACH ROW - trigger executes instead of the triggering statement for each table row that is affected by the statement. <b>Note</b> This is supported in Oracle 8 <i>i</i> . |
|       | • INSTEAD OF STATEMENT - trigger executes instead of a triggering statement such as INSERT, UPDATE, or DELETE. Note This is supported in Oracle 8 <i>i</i> .                            |
|       | • AFTER FACH ROW - trigger executes once  |

• AFTER EACH ROW - trigger executes once after each table row that is affected by a triggering statement.

Triggers

|           | • AFTER STATEMENT - trigger executes once after a triggering statement.     |
|-----------|---|
| On Insert | Check to cause the trigger to execute when the SQL INSERT command executes. |
| On Update | Check to cause the trigger to execute when the SQL UPDATE command executes. |
| On Delete | Check to cause the trigger to execute when the SQL DELETE command executes. |

## Create Trigger: Trigger Script

**Description** Use this page to edit the code generated by the Trigger Wizard. **This page contains:** 

Trigger Body

Type or paste SQL code that creates a trigger object.

### Views

### Create View: Schema and View Name

**Description** Use this page to choose a name for the view and the schema that will own it. **This page contains:** 

| Schema    | Choose the schema that will own the finished view.                              |
|-----------|---|
|           | Only schemas that you are allowed to build in are listed in the drop-down list. |
| View Name | Type the name you want to use to identify the view.                             |
|           | <u>.</u>  |
|           | If you choose a view name that is already in us                                 |

If you choose a view name that is already in use by an object owned by the schema you choose in the **Schema** field, WebDB will overwrite the object. Use the WebDB Browse feature to ensure to that another object with the same name does not exist in the schema.

### **Create View: View Body**

Description Use this page to edit the code generated by the View Wizard.

#### This page contains:

View Body

Type or paste SQL code that creates a view object.

#### Note

• Updateable columns are displayed in black, non-updateable columns are displayed in blue, and required (mandatory) columns are displayed in red.

# **Create Sites**

## Manage Sites page

**Description** Use this page to create a new WebDB web site, or find an existing web site. After you find a web site, you can click its name to navigate to it.

#### This page contains:

| Create a New Site             |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Create                        | Click to create a new WebDB web site. The site<br>build wizard guides you through all pages for<br>creating a web site. |
| Find an Existing Site         |   |
| Find                          | Type the name of the web site you want to find, then click the <b>Find</b> button.                                      |
| Select a Recently Edited Site |   |
| Name                          | Displays the name of the five most recently created or edited web sites. Click a <b>Name</b> to open the site.          |
| Schema                        | Displays the schema that owns the web site.   |
| Туре                          | Identifies this as a web site.  |
| Changed                       | Displays in days, hours, minutes, and seconds how long ago the web site was created or last edited.                     |
| Ву                            | Displays the developer who created the web site.  |

### Site Name

**Description** Use this page to name your WebDB site.

#### This page contains:

Site NameType the name you want to use to identify the<br/>site. After the site is created, you use this name<br/>to search for it on the Sites: Site Building page.

#### Notes

- You must specify a name (null is not allowed).
- The name must be unique.

Create Sites 319

### **Select Owning Schema**

**Description** Use this page to choose a name for the schema that will own the site. The Owning Schema cannot currently exist in the database and is generally not used as an actual user account.

The Owning Schema and two other user accounts will be created when you create the WebDB site:

• The Owning Schema that owns the site.

The user account that allows public access to the site. WebDB uses the name and password of this account to automatically configure a Listener Database Access Descriptor (DAD). This DAD allows public users to access the WebDB site without having to log on.

The name of this user account is the **Owning Schema** name suffixed with \_PUBLIC. For example, if you specify MYSITE as the **Owning Schema**, a user account will be created with the name MYSITE\_PUBLIC.

• A user account used by a site administrator to log on to the site with administration privileges.

The name of this user account is suffixed with \_ADMIN. For example, if you specify MYSITE as the **Owning Schema**, a user account will be created with the name MYSITE\_ADMIN.

The default passwords for Owning Schema, public, and administrator user accounts are the same as their corresponding schema names; for example, MYSITE\_PUBLIC/MYSITE\_PUBLIC. After the site is created, you must log in to the administration account and change the passwords for the Owning Schema and administration account.

#### This page contains:

Owning Schema

Type the name of the schema that will own this site.

The **Owning Schema** cannot be a schema that currently exists in the database. The Site Creation wizard creates a new schema and two user accounts in the database based on the name that you specify in this text box.

#### Note

• The Site Build wizard automatically grants the schema all the necessary privileges that it needs.

Create Sites 321

## Language

**Description** Use this page to select the language for all text that appears in your site. The drop-down list of languages is based on the character sets that are installed in the database where you are creating this site.



After you create the site by completing all of the steps in this wizard, you cannot change this setting.

This page contains:

Language

Choose the language that you want to use to display all text that appears in your WebDB site.

## Select Tablespaces

Description Use this page to choose the required tablespaces for the WebDB site.



After you create the site by completing all of the steps in this wizard, you cannot change these settings.

#### This page contains:

| User Tablespace      | Choose a tablespace that will be used to store the objects that render the HTML for the web site. Click<br>to the right of the text box to search for tablespaces.                      |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | The tablespace will contain objects that will not change dramatically in size over the life of the site.  |
| Temporary Tablespace | Choose a tablespace for creation of temporary storage for operations such as sorting table rows. Click I to the right of the text box to search for temporary tablespaces.              |
| Document Tablespace  | Choose a tablespace that will be used to store any<br>items uploaded to a WebDB Web site. These item<br>types can include files, images, folders, and stored<br>procedures.             |
|                      | <b>Note</b> The Document Tablespace will gradually fill as<br>end users add items to WebDB Web sites. You<br>should choose a tablespace large enough to<br>accommodate these additions. |
|                      | You can choose the same Default, Temporary,<br>or Document tablespace. For example, you can<br>choose USER_DATA as the Default<br>Tablespace and the Document Tablespace.               |

Create Sites 323

### **Select Demos**

**Description** Use this page to choose which demonstration folders to install on the WebDB site you are creating. The demonstration folder can help new end users become familiar with features of a WebDB site.

This page contains:

Demonstration folders to install

Check the check box next to the demo you want to install.
### **Create Site**

Description Use this page to review the choices you made in this wizard. You can

change choices you have made by using the  $\checkmark$  and  $\checkmark$  arrows. When you are satisfied, click **Finish** to start the web site creation process. A status page indicates the progress of the installation.

The WebDB site will be created with the name you specified on the Site Name page and the schema that you specified in the Owning Schema page of the wizard. The site will be totally self-contained in the schema. If you decided to drop the WebDB site at a later date, you will drop the entire contents of schema that owns the site.

Once installation is complete, you can click **Done** to return to WebDB. You can navigate to the web site by clicking its name in the **Select a Recently Created Site: Name** list on the Sites: Site Building page.

#### **Changing Default Passwords**



After the site is created, you must log in to the administration account and change the passwords for the Owning Schema and administration account.

#### To change these passwords:

1. Click  $\checkmark$  at the bottom of any WebDB page.

The Site Building page displays.

- 2. Click the name of the site you just created in the **Select a Recently Created Site: Name** list.
- 3. Click **Site Administration**. Type the user name and default password for the site administration user account; for example, MYSITE\_ADMIN/MYSITE\_ADMIN.
- 4. Click  $\mathfrak{P}$  or the Administration link from the site's navigation bar.
- 5. From the Administration page, click **User** under Access Managers to display the User Manager.

Create Sites 325

6. In the **Find User: Name** field, type the user name you specified when you logged in to the site; for example, MYSITE\_ADMIN, then click **Edit**.

The Details tab of the User Manager displays.

- 7. Type the new password in the **Password** field.
- 8. In the **Confirm Password** field, type the password again to verify that you have entered it correctly.
- 9. Click Apply.
- 10. Repeat steps 6-9 to change the password for the Owning Schema.

#### **Configuring the Site Data Access Descriptors**

The WebDB site is automatically configured with default Data Access Descriptor (DAD) information for public and authorized user access of the WebDB site.



If you want to change a DAD name, you must first change it in the web site's Site Manager, then in the Listener Settings page.

### To change a DAD name:

- 1. Log in to the administration user account by following steps 1-4 above.
- 2. Click Site.
- 3. Change a DAD name at the bottom of the Site Manager: Main tab page.
- 4. Click Apply.

Note The following step is performed in WebDB itself, not in the web site.

5. On the WebDB home page, click  $\mathfrak{W}$ , then Listener Settings.

6. Scroll down to the **Data Access Descriptor Names** you created for this site. There should two DAD names for the web site:

A DAD for public access to the web site. This DAD name is the same name as the owning schema; for example, MYSITE. The DAD is automatically configured with the user name and password you see on this page. This means that public users can access the WebDB site without having to log on.

A DAD for authorized access to the web site. This DAD name is the same name as the owning schema plus the character S; for example MYSITES. This DAD is not configured with a user name and password. This means that users cannot access this portion of the web site without first logging on.

- 7. Change the **Data Access Descriptor Name** to the new name you specified on the Site Manager: Main tab page.
- 8. (Optional) If there are other DAD settings you want to make, type them in the entry fields on this page and click **Apply**.

Click **?** if you have questions about any entry field on this page.

Create Sites 327

# Administration

## **Role Manager**

**Description** Use this page to create a new role or find an existing or recently created role. Once you find a role, you can view all members of the role, add new members to the role, or remove current members from the role. A member can be a user or another role.

This page contains:

| Create a New Role     |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Role                  | Type a name for the new role.   |
|                       | <b>Notes</b> Special characters such as % or # are not allowed in the role name.  |
|                       | Blank characters are not allowed in the role name.<br>Type an underscore character (_) to add a space in a<br>name. For example, you can create a role named<br>MY_ROLE, but not MY_ROLE. |
| Create                | Click to create the role with the name you specified in the <b>Role</b> text box.   |
|                       | After you click <b>Create</b> , the Manage Roles page displays. You can add users and other roles to the role using options on this page.   |
| Find an Existing Role |   |
| Role                  | Type the name of the role you want to find.<br>Once you find the role, you can view all role<br>members, or add and remove members from the<br>role.                                      |
|                       | Click $\blacksquare$ to the right of the text box to search for roles.  |

| Find                              | Click to find the role you specified in the <b>Role</b> text box.          |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Select a Recently Created<br>Role |  |
| Role                              | Displays the names of the five most recently created roles.                |
|                                   | Click a role to view its members, or add and remove members from the role. |
| Date Created                      | Displays the day and time when the role was created.                       |

#### Notes

• You can make a role a member of another role using the Role Manager.

## Manage Roles

**Description** Use this page to view all members of the selected role, add new members, or remove current member from the role. A member can be any user or another role.

The selected role appears in the text at the top of the page.

#### This page contains:

| User/ Role | Type the name of a WebDB user or role you<br>want to add to the selected role. The name of<br>the role you selected displays in the text at the<br>top of the page. |
|------------|---|
|            | If you don't know the name of the user or role you want to add, click to the right of the text box to search for roles.   |
| Add        | Click to make the WebDB user or role specified in the <b>User/Role</b> text box a member of the role.   |
|            | After you click <b>Add</b> , the user or role you assigned to the role appears in the <b>Member</b> list box.   |
| Members    | Displays all users or roles who are current members of the selected role.   |
| Remove     | Removes a user or role selected in the <b>Members</b> list box from the role.   |
|            | <b>Note</b> Windows users can choose more than one member in the list by clicking it while pressing the Ctrl key.   |
| Remove All | Click to remove all users or roles in <b>Members</b> list box from the role.  |
| Apply      | Click to add or remove members from roles based on the changes you made on this page.   |

## WebDB Grant Manager

**Description** Use this page to find an existing or recently created database object. Once you find an object, you can grant or revoke privileges that allow a user to perform SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE or EXECUTE actions on it.

### This page contains:

| Find Database Objects           |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Schema                          | Type the name of the schema that owns the database object you want to find; for example, SCOTT.   |
|                                 | Click 🗐 to search for schemas you have privileges to<br>browse. If you leave this entry field blank, WebDB<br>searches all schemas you have privileges to browse. |
| Object Type                     | Choose the type of database object you want to find; for example, Tables. Choose All objects to search for all object types.                                      |
| Name                            | Type the name of the object you want to find.   |
| Find                            | Click to search the database for objects based on the search criteria you specified.  |
| <b>Recently Created Objects</b> |   |
| Object                          | Displays the name of the five most recently created database objects.   |
|                                 | Click an object to grant or revoke SELECT,<br>INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE or EXECUTE<br>privileges on it.  |
| Date Created                    | Displays the day and time when the object was created.  |
|                                 |   |

## **Grant Manager**

Description Use this page to grant or revoke database object privileges to a user.

The text at the top of the page displays the name of the object on which you are granting or revoking privileges. The page displays all developers and roles that have been granted SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE or EXECUTE privileges on the objects. You can grant or revoke object privileges by checking or unchecking the appropriate check box, then clicking **Apply**.

If a user or role does not appear on the page, type its name in the **User/Role** text box and click **Add** to add it to the page.

#### This page contains:

| User/Role | Type the name of a user or role that you want to grant object privileges to.               |
|-----------|--|
|           | Click $\blacksquare$ to the right of the combo box to search for Users or roles.           |
| Add       | Click to add the user or role you specified in the <b>User/Role</b> combo box to the page. |
| Select    | Check to enable the user or role to query a table or view.                                 |
| Insert    | Check to enable the user or role to insert a row into a table or view.                     |
| Update    | Check to enable the user or role to update a row in a table or view.                       |
| Delete    | Check to enable the user or role to delete a row in a table or view.                       |
| Execute   | Check to enable the user or role to run an object such as a procedure of function          |
| Apply     | Click to grant or revoke the user's or role's privileges based on your selections.         |

### Notes

- The Grant Manager displays check boxes for updating privileges depending on the type of object on which you are granting privileges. For tables and views, for example, the **Select**, **Insert**, **Update**, and **Delete** check boxes display. For procedures, the **Execute** check box displays.
- To revoke a privilege, uncheck a **Select**, **Insert**, **Update**, **Delete**, or **Execute** check box, then click **Apply**.

## **Report WebDB Developer Privileges**

**Description** Use this page to view current browse and build privileges for all WebDB developers (users with the WEBDB\_DEVELOPER role).

### This page contains:

| WebDB Developer | Displays the name of the WebDB developer.   |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | Click a name to update to display the User<br>Manager, where you can update the developer's<br>build and browse privileges. |
| Build In        | Displays all schemas privileges in which the developer currently has privileges to build and browse.                        |
|                 | Click <b>Build In</b> to sort the contents of this page<br>by the schema names displayed in this column,                    |
| Browse In       | Displays all schemas privileges in which the developer currently has privileges to browse.                                  |
|                 | Click <b>Browse In</b> to sort the contents of this page by the schema names displayed in this column.                      |

## **Change Your Password**

**Description** Use this page to change the password you use to log into WebDB. **This page contains:** 

| New Password     | Type the new password you want to use to log into WebDB.   |
|------------------|--|
|                  | Asterisks (*) appear for each character you type.  |
| Confirm Password | Type the same password you typed in the <b>New</b><br><b>Password</b> text box to confirm you want to use<br>it. |
|                  | Asterisks (*) appear for each character you type.  |
| Apply            | Click to change your old password to the one you typed in the <b>New Password</b> text box.                      |

### **User Manager**

**Description** Use this page to create a new WebDB user and assign a tablespace where any objects created by the user will be contained. You must specify whether the user will be a WebDB developer or component schema:

- WebDB Developers can build, by default, components and objects in their own schemas. In addition, they can build components and objects in any Component Schemas in which they have been granted Build In privileges.
- **Component Schemas** own the components or objects built by WebDB Developers. After you create a component schema, it automatically appears on the Build Privileges tab of the User Manager as a schema available for developers to build objects and components in. You use the tab to grant to any developer privileges to build objects and components in the component schema.

You can also use this page to find existing or recently created WebDB users in order to view additional information about the user such as the privileges and roles assigned to them.

#### This page contains:

| Create a New User |   |
|-------------------|---|
| User Name         | Type a user name for the new WebDB user. If you type the name of an existing user, an error message displays.   |
|                   | <b>Notes</b> Special characters such as % or # are not allowed in the user name.  |
|                   | Blank characters are not allowed in the user name.<br>Type an underscore character (_) to add a space in a<br>name. For example, you can create a user named<br>SCOTT_P, but not SCOTT P. |
| Password          | Type the password you want to assign to the new user you specified in the <b>User Name</b> text box.  |
|                   |   |

|                           | Asterisks (*) appear for each character you type.  |
|---------------------------|--|
| Confirm Password          | Type the same password you typed in the <b>New</b><br><b>Password</b> text box to confirm you want to use<br>it.   |
|                           | Asterisks (*) appear for each character you type.  |
| Default Tablespace        | Choose the default tablespace that will be used<br>to store any database objects created by the<br>user.   |
|                           | <b>Note</b> The drop-down list contains all tablespaces that have been created in the Oracle database. Refer to the Oracle documentation for more information about creating tablespaces in your database.                               |
| Temporary Tablespace      | Choose the tablespace for creation of temporary storage for operations such as sorting table rows.   |
| Oracle Profile            | Choose a database profile for the user (the<br>amount of system and database resources that<br>are available to the user). If you don't select a<br>profile, the DEFAULT profile is assigned to the<br>user.                             |
|                           | <b>Note</b> Use Oracle SQL commands to create new profiles. Refer to the Oracle documentation for more information.  |
| WebDB Developer           | Check to enable this user to build components<br>in his own schema as well as any component<br>schema in which the user is granted Build In<br>privileges.   |
|                           | <b>Note</b> To grant the user privileges to build in a component schema, you must navigate to the Build Privileges tab of the User Manager.  |
| Component Building Schema | Check to make this user a schema in which<br>WebDB developers build components and<br>objects. After you create a component schema,<br>it automatically appears on the Build Privileges<br>tab of the User Manager as a schema available |

User Manager

|                               | for developers to build objects and components in.   |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Create                        | Click to create a new user with the options you specified on this page.                              |
| Find an Existing User         |  |
| User Name                     | Type the name of the user you want to find.  |
| Find                          | Click to find the user you specified in the <b>Find</b><br><b>an Existing User: User Name</b> field. |
| Select Recently Created Users |  |
| Name                          | Displays the names of the five most recently created database users.                                 |
|                               | Click a <b>Name</b> to edit information about the user such as the user's privileges and roles.      |
| Date Created                  | Displays the day and time when the user was created.   |

### **User Manager: User**

**Description** Use this page to review and update information about the WebDB user you selected:

- Whether the user is a WebDB Developer of Component Building schema.
- Roles that the user is a member of.
- Object privileges granted to the user.
- WebDB Build In or Browse In privileges granted to the user.
- The default and temporary tablespaces where the objects and components created by the user are stored.
- The user's resource profile.

You can also use this page to change a user's password.

### This page contains:

| User Name            | Displays name of the WebDB user you selected.   |
|----------------------|---|
| Password             | Type the new password you want to assign to<br>the WebDB user. Asterisks (*) appear for each<br>character you type.                               |
| Confirm Password     | Type the same password you typed in the <b>Password</b> text box to confirm you want to use it. Asterisks (*) appear for each character you type. |
|                      | Click <b>Apply</b> to change the password.  |
| Default Tablespace   | Displays the default tablespace that will be used<br>to store any database objects created by the<br>user.  |
|                      | You can assign a different default tablespace by choosing one in the <b>Default Tablespace</b> drop-down list, then clicking <b>Apply</b> .       |
| Temporary Tablespace | Displays the tablespace that will be used for<br>creation of temporary storage for operations<br>such as sorting table rows.                      |

|                           | You can assign a different temporary tablespace<br>by choosing one in the <b>Temporary Tablespace</b><br>drop-down list, then clicking <b>Apply</b> .  |
|---------------------------|--|
| Oracle Profile            | Displays the resource profile assigned to the user.  |
|                           | You can assign a different profile to the user by choosing one in the <b>Oracle Profile</b> drop-down list, then clicking <b>Apply</b> .   |
|                           | <b>Note</b> Use Oracle SQL commands to create new profiles. Refer to the Oracle documentation for more information.  |
| WebDB Developer           | Check to enable this user to build components<br>in his own schema as well as any component<br>schema in which the user has been granted<br>Build In privileges.                                   |
|                           | <b>Note</b> To grant the user privileges to build in a component schema, you must navigate to the Build Privileges tab of the User Manager.  |
| Component Building Schema | Check to make this user a schema in which<br>WebDB developers build components and<br>objects.   |
|                           | After you create a component schema, it<br>automatically appears on the Build Privileges<br>tab of the User Manager as a schema available<br>for developers to build objects and components<br>in. |
| Roles                     | Displays all roles that the user is a member of.   |
|                           | Click this tab to assign a user to a new role or remove user from a role.  |
| Grants                    | Displays all database objects on which the user<br>has been granted SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE,<br>DELETE, or EXECUTE privileges.  |
|                           | Click this tab to grant or revoke the user's privileges to perform these actions on an object.   |

| Build Privileges  | Displays all schemas the user has privileges to Build In.  |
|-------------------|--|
|                   | Click this tab to enable the user to Build In an additional schema or to revoke Build In privileges.   |
| Browse Privileges | Displays all schemas the user has privileges to Browse In.   |
|                   | Click this tab to enable the user to Browse In an additional schema or to revoke Browse In privileges. |
| Apply             | Click to update the user's information or<br>password with the changes you have made on<br>this page.  |

### **User Manager: Grants**

**Description** Use this page to grant or revoke privileges that allow users to grant SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE or EXECUTE privileges on database objects.

You can grant privileges for one or more objects shown on the page by checking or unchecking the appropriate check box next to it, then clicking **Apply**. If an object does not appear on the page, type its name in the **Object** combo box and click **Add** to add it to the page.

Object names display on this page by object type (**Sequences**, **Table/Views**, **Procedures/Functions/Packages**).

#### This page contains:

| Object  | Type the name of a database object. You will be<br>granting privileges on this object to the selected user<br>or role. |
|---------|--|
|         | Click 🗉 to search for objects.   |
| Add     | Click to add the object you specified in the <b>Object</b> combo box to the page.                                      |
| Select  | Check to enable the user or role to query a table or view.   |
| Insert  | Check to enable the user or role to insert a row into a table or view.   |
| Update  | Check to enable the user or role to update a row in a table or view.   |
| Delete  | Check to enable the user or role to delete a row in a table or view.   |
| Execute | Check to enable the user or role to run an object such as a procedure of function                                      |
| Apply   | Click to grant or revoke the developer's or role's privileges based on your selections.                                |

### Note

- The User Manager: Grants page displays check boxes for updating privileges depending on the type of object on which you are granting privileges. For tables and views, for example, the **Select**, **Insert**, **Update**, and **Delete** check boxes display. For procedures, the **Execute** check box displays.
- To revoke a privilege, uncheck a **Select**, **Insert**, **Update**, **Delete**, or **Execute** check box, then click **Apply**.

### **User Manager: Roles**

**Description** Use this page to assign or remove a member from a role. A member can be a user or another role.

The text at the top of the page displays the name of the user to whom you are assigning or removing a role.

### This page contains:

| Role         | Type the name of a role you want to assign to the user. The name of the user you selected is shown in the upper left corner of the page. |
|--------------|--|
|              | Click $\blacksquare$ to the right of the text box to search for roles.   |
| Add          | Click to add a role to the list of roles assigned to the user.   |
|              | After you click <b>Add</b> , the role you are assigning<br>to the member appears in the <b>Is Member Of</b><br>list box.                 |
|              | <b>Note</b> You must click <b>Apply</b> to add the user to the role.   |
| Is Member Of | Displays all roles currently assigned to the member.   |
| Remove       | Click to remove the selected role from the list of roles assigned to the WebDB user.   |
|              | <b>Note</b> Windows users can choose more than one role in the list by clicking it while pressing the Ctrl key.                          |
| Remove All   | Click to remove all roles from the member.   |
| Apply        | Click to assign or remove a role from the user.  |

### Notes

• You cannot make a role a member of another role using the Role tab of the User Manager. You can do this in the Role Manager , however.

### **User Manager: Build Privileges**

**Description** Use this page to grant or revoke privileges to build in Component Schemas. The Build In privilege enables a WebDB Developer to build a component in a specified Component Schema.

The **Current Privileges** list box displays all Component Schemas in the database plus the schema for the WebDB Developer. The name of the WebDB Developer's schema displays in the upper left corner of the page after the text, **Build Privileges**. Selected (highlighted) schemas in the list box are those in which the WebDB Developer currently has Build In privileges.

#### This page contains:

| Current Privileges | Displays all Component Schemas in the database plus the selected WebDB Developer's own schema.              |
|--------------------|---|
|                    | Select (highlight) a schema to grant to the<br>WebDB Developer privileges to Build In it.                   |
|                    | Deselect a schema to revoke the WebDB<br>Developer's privileges to Build In it.                             |
| Apply              | Click to update the WebDB Developer's Build<br>In privileges based on the changes you made on<br>this page. |

#### Note

- Component Schemas are identified using the **Component Building Schema** check box on the User Manager page .
- Granting a user privileges to Build In a schema automatically grants them Browse In privileges in the same schema

## User Manager: Browse Privileges

**Description** Use this page to view all schemas that the selected user has privileges to browse. The text at the top of the page displays the user you selected.

You can also grant privileges to browse other schemas, or revoke existing browse privileges.

The browse privilege enables the user to search for objects in the selected schema. To use an object to build a component, the user must explicitly be granted object privileges on the Grant Manager page.

### This page contains:

| Schema                     | Type the name of the schema in which you want<br>to enable the selected WebDB user to browse.<br>The user you selected is shown in the text at the<br>of the page.  |
|----------------------------|---|
|                            | If you don't know the name of the schema, click<br>to the right of the text box to search for schema names.   |
|                            | <b>Note</b> Use this entry field to grant privileges to browse in schemas that are not listed in the <b>Current Privileges: Schema</b> list. If the schema appears in the list, you only need to update the privileges for the WebDB user by checking or unchecking the <b>Browse In</b> check box. |
| Add                        | Click to grant Browse In privileges to the user.  |
|                            | After you click <b>Add</b> , the schema displays in the <b>Current Privileges: Schema</b> list.   |
| <b>Current Privileges:</b> |   |
| Schema                     | Displays all schemas in which the selected user is currently allowed to browse.   |
|                            |   |

| Browse In | Check to enable the user to browse the schema shown in the <b>Current Privileges: Schema</b> list. |
|-----------|--|
|           | Uncheck to revoke the privilege.   |
| Apply     | Click to update the user's browse privileges based on the changes you made on this page.           |

### **Listener Settings**

### Oracle WebDB PL/SQL Gateway Settings

**Description** Use this page to update Database Access Descriptors (DADs) for WebDB. A DAD is a set of values that specify how the PL/SQL gateway connects to the Oracle database server to fulfill an HTTP request. WebDB DADs are conceptually similar to Oracle Application Server (OAS) DADs, but contain different settings.

There are separate DADs associated with each instance of WebDB you installed in the database and for each web site you create using WebDB.

For example, if you install WebDB and use it to create a web site, the following DADs are automatically configured with default values that you specify at installation time:

• A DAD for the component building features of WebDB. The name for this DAD is the same as the **WebDB User Name** that was specified in the WebDB install wizard when WebDB was installed on Windows NT or Solaris.

A DAD for public access of the web site. This is the portion of the web site accessible to all end users. The DAD name for this account is the same name as the Owning Schema name that was specified in the site creation wizard when the site was built; for example, MYSITE. The DAD is automatically configured with the user name and password you see on this page. This means that public users can access the WebDB site without having to log on.

A DAD for authorized access the web site. This is the portion of the web site that a user must type a password to access. The DAD name for this account is the same name as the owning schema plus the character S; for example MYSITES. This DAD is not configured with a user name and password. This means that users cannot access site administrative features without first logging on.

As you generate more web sites at your location, additional DADs for the public and administrative user accounts for these sites are generated.



You can update values in any field on this page by typing a new one over the old value and clicking **Apply**.

### Listener Settings

| This page contains:                         |   |
|---|---|
| Change Listener Settings                    | Click to display a page where you can change<br>WebDB listener settings.  |
| Global Settings                             |   |
| Default Database Access<br>Descriptor (DAD) | Specify a path that points to the default DAD. If the<br>end user types a WebDB URL without specifying the<br>DAD name, the home page for the default DAD will<br>be displayed.   |
|   | <b>Default</b> = WebDB  |
|   | You can change the DAD name by typing a new one in this field.  |
| Apply                                       | Click to update the WebDB PL/SQL Gateway settings with the changes you made on this page.   |
| Reset                                       | Click to clear or reset to their default values all fields on this page.  |
| Data Access Descriptor<br>Settings          |   |
| Database Access Descriptor<br>Name          | Displays the name for this DAD. The name is<br>set at installation time or during creation of new<br>WebDB web sites. You can change the name by<br>typing a new one in this field.                                     |
| Oracle User Name                            | Displays the Oracle database account user<br>name. The user name is typically set at WebDB<br>installation or during creation of new WebDB<br>web sites. You can change it by typing a new<br>name in this entry field. |
| Oracle Password                             | Displays the Oracle database account password.<br>The password is typically set at WebDB<br>installation, but you change it by typing a new<br>password in this entry field.  |
|   | <b>Notes</b> The <b>Oracle User Name</b> and <b>Password</b><br>are the default user name and password for<br>logging in to WebDB or a web site created with<br>WebDB. If you leave the <b>Oracle User Name</b>         |

|  | and <b>Oracle Password</b> entry fields blank, you will be prompted to create a user name and password when first logging into WebDB.  |
|--|--|
|  | There should always be an <b>Oracle User Name</b><br>and <b>Password</b> for _PUBLIC web site DADs.<br>This enables public users to access the WebDB<br>site without having to log on.   |
| Oracle Connect String                              | Type a net alias if you are using a remote database. Leave this field blank if the database is local.  |
| Maximum Number of Worker<br>Threads                | Type the number of worker threads that will be used to service applications.   |
|  | <b>Tip</b> You'll need to adjust this number<br>depending on your server, its capacity, and the<br>number of connected users. As a rule of thumb,<br>set this number at between 5 and 10 at a<br>medium sized installation (approximately 200<br>users). |
| Keep Database Connection<br>Open Between Requests? | Choose whether, after processing one URL<br>request, the database connection should be kept<br>open to process future requests. In most<br>configurations, specify <b>Yes</b> for maximum<br>performance.  |
| Default (Home) Page                                | Type the PL/SQL procedure that will be invoked<br>when none is specified as part of the URL itself. For<br>example, if you specify a default home page of<br>webdb.home and an end user types this URL in a<br>browser:                                  |
|  | http://webdb.myserver.com:2000/w<br>ebdb/  |
|  | WebDB will automatically update the URL to:  |
|  | http://webdb.myserver.com:2000/w<br>ebdb/webdb.home  |
| Document Table                                     | For DADs related to the web site building features of WebDB only.  |

|                           | Type the name of the database table into which<br>files uploaded to a web site created with WebDB<br>will be stored. The default value in this entry<br>field is based on the name of the schema in<br>which you created the WebDB site. |
|---------------------------|--|
| Document Access Path      | For DADs related to the web site building features of WebDB only.  |
|                           | Type a path in the URL for the current installation that<br>is used to indicate a document is being referenced. In<br>the following URL, for example:  |
|                           | http://webdb.myserver.com:2000/m<br>y_site/<br>docs/corner/presentation.htm  |
|                           | docs is the document access path.  |
|                           | The default value in this entry field is based on<br>the name of the schema in which you created the<br>web site using WebDB.  |
| Document Access Procedure | For DADs related to the web site building features of WebDB only.  |
|                           | Type the procedure that will be used to upload and download documents.   |
|                           | The default value in this entry field is based on<br>the name of the schema in which you created the<br>web site using WebDB.  |
| Apply                     | Click to update the WebDB PL/SQL Gateway settings with any changes you made on this page.  |
| Reset                     | Click to clear or reset to their default values all entry fields on this page.   |

### **Oracle WebDB Listener Settings**

**Description** Use this page to update settings for the WebDB Listener such as Multipurpose Internet Mail Extension (MIME) types, directory mappings, and other miscellaneous settings.

The Listener uses MIME types to describe the content sent to the browser in response to a URL request. Directory mappings associate the physical locations of files with their virtual locations.

You can change values in any field on this page by typing a new one over the old value and clicking **Apply**.

#### This page contains:

| Change PL/SQL Gateway<br>Settings              | Click to display a page where you can change PL/SQL gateway settings.   |
|--|---|
| Change Directory Mappings                      | Click to navigate to entry fields that enable you to change directory mappings.   |
| Change MIME Types                              | Click to navigate to entry fields that enable you to change MIME types.   |
| Miscellaneous Settings                         |   |
| Home Page                                      | Display the URL for the WebDB home page that will display after users log in.   |
| Default Mime Type                              | Displays the MIME type that is used by the<br>Listener when a MIME type for a given URL<br>request can't be determined.   |
| Maximum Number of Threads<br>for Serving Files | Displays the number of threads that serve static<br>files off the file system. As a rule of thumb,<br>increasing the number of threads improves<br>performance, although this is contingent on<br>operating system limitations. |

| Marian N. S. S.    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| Dispatcher Threads | HTTP requests. As a rule of thumb, increasing  |
|                    | the number of threads improves performance,<br>although this is contingent on operating system<br>limitations.   |
| Logging Level      | Displays how much logging information will be<br>captured by logging files located in the listener<br>log directory. You can use this information for<br>debugging purposes and for performance<br>analysis. |
|                    | You may want to test the following Logging<br>Level settings to determine how much logging<br>information you want to capture:   |
|                    | • NONE   |
|                    | • STANDARD   |
|                    | • TEST   |
|                    | • ETEST  |
|                    | • EXTENDED   |
|                    | • ERROR  |
|                    | • DEBUG  |
|                    | • EDEBUG   |
| Apply              | Click to update the Listener settings with any changes you made on this page.  |
| Reset              | Click to clear or reset to their default values all entry fields on this page.   |
| Directory Mappings |  |
| Physical Directory | Type the path to the directory containing the<br>files you want to map. For example, on a<br>UNIX server, WebDB image files could be<br>located in the physical directory:<br>myserver.home/webdb/images     |
| Virtual Directory  | Type the virtual directory name; for example, /images/.  |

| Apply           | Click to update the Listener settings with any changes you made on this page.   |
|-----------------|---|
| Reset           | Click to clear or reset to their default values all entry fields on this page.  |
| MIME Types      |   |
| Mime Type       | Specify a MIME type. MIME types describe<br>the type of file being transferred to the web<br>browser. The default set of MIME types that are<br>shown in these entry fields have been chosen by<br>WebDB. You can add new or remove existing<br>MIME types from this set. |
| File Extensions | Type all file extensions that you want to map to the MIME type.   |
| Apply           | Click to update the Listener settings with any changes you made on this page.   |
| Reset           | Click to clear or reset to their default values all entry fields on this page.  |

## **Stored Results**

### **Stored Results Manager**

**Description** Use this page to view information about currently queued batch jobs, or find successfully completed batch jobs stored in the database as stored results. Jobs run in batch mode when an end user clicks the Batch button in a component's parameter entry form. You can search for and view any stored results that:

- you own. You own stored results if you originally submitted the batch job.
- other WebDB users own. These users must designate the stored results public for you to view them.
- have not exceeded their expiration date.

If you are the owner, you can also change the expiration date of the stored results, change the public designation, or delete the results from the database.

#### This page contains:

| Queued Requests |  |
|-----------------|--|
| Action          | Click <b>Remove</b> to remove a batch job from the queue.  |
| Job             | Displays the batch job number. After an end<br>user clicks the batch button on a component's<br>parameter entry form, a message displays this<br>number. For example:<br>Your Job (2181) has been<br>submitted to the batch gueue. |
| Logging User    | Displays the name of the end user who submitted the batch request.   |
| Total Time      | Displays how long a currently executing batch job has been running.  |
| Status          | Displays the current status of the batch job:  |

|                                   | <b>Queued</b> - the job is currently in the queue with other batch jobs awaiting processing   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
|                                   | <b>Executing</b> - the job is undergoing batch processing. The <b>Total Time</b> field indicates how long the job has been running.   |
| Requery                           | Click to update the Stored Results Manager<br>page with the most current information about<br>batch jobs that are executing or in the queue.  |
| Find Stored Results               |   |
| User                              | Type the name of the end user who originally<br>submitted the batch job. For example, if a user<br>who logs into WebDB as SCOTT submitted the<br>job, you can search for the job by typing<br>SCOTT as the <b>User</b> .                    |
| Program                           | Type the name of the stored results program.<br>The program name is the same name as the<br>procedure used to display the component for<br>which the batch job was submitted. WebDB<br>uses the program name to identify stored<br>results. |
|                                   | For example, the results of a batch job submitted on a component named MY_CHART would be stored in the database under the program name my_chart.show.   |
| Find                              | Click to find the stored results of a submitted<br>batch job based on the options you specified in<br><b>User</b> or <b>Program</b> .   |
| <b>Recently Submitted Results</b> |   |
| Action                            | Displays the actions you can perform on the stored results:   |
|                                   | • <b>VIEW</b> - Click to view the stored results.   |
|                                   | • <b>EDIT</b> - Click to edit the stored results properties.<br>These include changing the expiration date of the stored results, changing the public designation, or deleting the results from the database.                               |

### Stored Results

| Program      | Displays the name of the stored results program.<br>The program name is the same name as the<br>procedure used to display the component for<br>which the batch job was submitted. |
|--------------|---|
| Executed     | Displays the date and time when the batch job<br>completed and the results were stored in the<br>database   |
| User         | Displays the owner of the stored results. The stored results owner is the user who originally submitted the batch job.  |
| Public       | Displays whether the owner has designated the<br>stored results PUBLIC or PRIVATE. If a<br>stored result is PRIVATE, only the owner can<br>display it.                            |
| Expires      | Displays the date when the stored results will be<br>dropped from the database, as designated by the<br>owner   |
| Size (bytes) | Displays the size, in bytes, of the stored results.   |

### **Batch Results**

**Description** Use this page to view the number for the batch job you submitted. For example:

Your Job (2) has been submitted to the batch queue.

You can use this number to view the status of your job on the Stored Results Manager page.

#### This page contains:

View Results

Click to navigate to the Stored Results Manager page.

### **Edit Stored Results**



You must be a stored results owner to use any of the options on this page. You are an owner if you originally submitted the batch job that created the created the stored results.

**Description** Use this page to:

- Change the stored results program name.
- Change the expiration date of the stored results.
- Designate the stored results public or private.
- Delete the results from the database.

You can change values in any of the entry fields on this page by typing or selecting new ones, then clicking **Apply**.

#### This page contains:

| Program Name        | Type a new name for the stored results program.   |
|---------------------|---|
|                     | The default program name is the same name as the<br>procedure used to display the component for which the<br>batch job was submitted.                 |
|                     | For example, the results of a batch job submitted on a component named MY_CHART would be stored in the database under the program name my_chart.show. |
| Document Expires In | Type an expiration date (in days from the current date) for the stored results.   |
| Is Public           | Choose whether the stored results are public<br>(viewable by any WebDB user) or private<br>(viewable only by you).                                    |
| Apply               | Click to change properties of the stored results based on the options you specified on this page.   |
| Remove              | Click to remove the stored results from the database.   |
# **Oracle Reports Security**

### **Report Definition File Access**

**Description:** Use this page to create access to a report definition file in WebDB, or find an existing or recently edited report definition file access. WebDB stores information about the report definition files (i.e., how to run the report) as a packaged procedure. Report Definition File Access determines the following in WebDB:

- What Oracle Reports .RDF, .REP, or .XML files you want to make accessible in WebDB.
- Who has access privileges to run this report definition file.
- When this report definition file is available to run.
- How report output is delivered by restricting the report request options (i.e., required and option parameters) that are available to users at runtime. This includes specifying the Reports Servers and printers that are available to users.

For more information about report definition files, refer to the Report Builder online help. Choose Help $\rightarrow$ Report Builder Help Topics. On the index page, type: file, used by Report Builder. Then click **Display** to view the Files used by Report Builder help topic.

#### Prerequisites

- The report definition file must exist and the Reports Server must be able to locate it. Refer to the Publishing Reports manual for more information.
- The restricted Reports Server, where this report is run, must be accessible in WebDB. Click Administer, Oracle Reports Security, and then Server Access to add access to a Reports Server in WebDB.
- The users, who require access to run this report, must be created. Ask your DBA to create the user accounts.
- If you want to restrict when this report definition file is available to run, the availability calendar must be defined. Click Administer, Oracle Reports Security, and then Availability Calendars to create a new calendar.
- If you want to restrict parameters on the Optional Parameters page based on a list of values, that LOV must already exist. Click Build, Shared Components, and the Lists of Values (LOV) to create a list of values.

### Oracle Reports Security

### This page contains:

### **Create a New Report Definition File Access**

Create Click to create access to a report definition file in WebDB.

### Find an Existing Report Definition File Access

| Find In Schema | Type the name of the schema that owns the report definition access. |
|----------------|---|
| Find           | Click to find the report definition file access.                    |

### Select a Recently Edited Availability Report Definition File Access

| Name    | Displays the name of the five most recently edited report definition<br>file access. Click the name to edit access to the report definition<br>file. |
|---------|--|
| Schema  | Displays the schema that owns the report definition file access  |
| Changed | Displays in days, hours, or minutes how long ago access to the report definition file was added or last edited.                                      |
| By      | Displays the user who last made the change.  |

# **Report Definition File Access: Report Name and Schema**

**Description:** Use this page to identify the report definition file that is being made accessible in WebDB.

Note that the report definition file must exist and the Reports Server must be able to locate it.

Refer to the Publishing Reports manual for more information.

### This page contains:

| Owner                       | Choose the schema that will own the report definition file access.  |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Report Name                 | Type a descriptive name for the report (e.g., Sales_Report).  |
| Reports Servers             | Choose the Reports Server(s) that will be available for users to run this report definition file.   |
|                             | Note that the Reports Server must be accessible in WebDB. Click <b>Administer</b> , <b>Oracle Reports Security</b> , and then <b>Server Access</b> to add access to a Reports Server. |
| Oracle Reports<br>File Name | Type the report definition file name (e.g., sales_report.rdf). The report definition file can be an .RDF, .REP, or .XML file.   |
| Description                 | Type a description as desired.  |

# **Report Definition File Access: Users and Roles**

**Description:** Use this page to specify the users who will have access privileges to run report requests using this report definition file.

Note that the users must already be defined. Ask your DBA to create the user accounts.

### This page contains:

|   | All Users        | Displays a list of the available users. Choose the users that will have   |
|---|------------------|---|
|   |                  | access privileges to run this report definition file. Then click to move the selected users to the Selected Users list.           |
|   | Selected Users   | Displays the users who have access privileges to this report<br>definition file. Choose the users whose access privileges to this |
|   |                  | report definition file you want to revoke. Then click < to remove the selected users from the list.                               |
| N | ote Click << and | >> to move all users between the two lists.   |

# Report Definition File Access: Availability Calendar

**Description:** Use this page to select the availability calendar that determines when this report definition file will be available to run.

Note that if you want to restrict when this report definition file is available to run, the availability calendar must be defined. Click **Administer, Oracle Reports Security**, and then **Availability Calendars** to create a new calendar.

#### This page contains:

| Availability  | Type the availability calendar name or click 🗉 to choose the           |
|---------------|--|
| Calendar Name | availability calendar that determines when this report definition file |
|               | is available to run.   |

### Note

• If you do not specify an availability calendar, this report will always be available to run.

# **Report Definition File Access: Required Parameters**

**Description:** Use this page to restrict the values of the required parameters that are available to the users on the Runtime Parameter Form. Required parameters determine the destination choices that will be available to the user when running a report request.

For example, you may want to restrict outputting the report to the Report Server's cache or to a printer. You can use this page to restrict the Destination options available to users on the Runtime Parameter Form to Cache and Printer.

#### This page contains:

| Destination |   |
|-------------|---|
| Types       | Choose at least one of the following destinations that will be<br>available to users on the Runtime Parameter Form to receive report<br>output.   |
|             | Cache Sends the output directly to the Reports Server's cache.  |
|             | <b>File</b> Saves the output to a file specified as the DESNAME (i.e., destination name) in the Runtime Parameter Form. The DESNAME parameter is automatically added to the Runtime Parameter Form.   |
|             | <b>Printer</b> Routes the output to the printer specified in the Runtime Parameter Form. The Printer parameter determines the printers that are available for printing report output.   |
|             | <b>Mail</b> Sends the output to the mail IDs specified as the DESNAME (i.e., destination name) in the Runtime Parameter Form. The report is sent as a file attachment. The DESNAME parameter is automatically added to the Runtime Parameter Form.  |
| Formats     | Choose at least one of the following output formats that will be<br>available to users on the Runtime Parameter Form to format this<br>report request. When a report is run in bitmap mode, the destination<br>format specifies the printer driver used when the destination type is<br>FILE. |
|             | <b>HTML</b> Means that the report output is sent to a file that can be read by an HTML 3.0 compliant browser (e.g., Netscape 2.2).  |

**HTMLCSS** Means that the report output is sent to a file that will include style sheet extensions that can be read by an HTML 3.0 compliant browser that supports cascading style sheets.

**PDF** Means that the report output is sent to a file that is read by a PDF viewer. PDF output is based upon the currently configured printer for your system. The drivers for the currently selected printer is used to produce the output.

**RTF** Means that the report output will be sent to a Rich Text Format file that can be read by standard word processors (i.e., Microsoft Word). Note that when you open the file in MS Word, you must choose View→Page Layout to view all the graphics and objects in your report.

**Delimited** Means that the report output is sent to a file that can be read by standard spreadsheet utilities, such as Microsoft Excel. The DELIMITER parameter value must be included on the Optional Parameters page if you want to give users the option of specifying a delimiter other than tab.

**Postscript** Means that the report output will be sent to a file that can be read by a Postscript viewer or printer.

**Character** Means that a report is run in character mode. When the destination type is CHARACTER, an additional DESFORMAT parameter must be defined on the Optional Parameters page (e.g., DESFORMAT= hpl) with one of the following printer definitions: hpl, hplwide, dec, decwide, decland, dec180, dflt, wide, etc. Ask your system administrator for a list of valid destination formats.

Printers Choose the printer(s) that will be available to users on the Runtime Parameter Form to print the report output. The printers that appear on this list are determined by the Reports Server(s) chosen on the Name and Schema page. All printers associated with the selected Reports Servers are listed. When users choose a Reports Server on the Runtime Parameter Form, only those printers that are associated with the selected Report Server and that are accessible to those users are listed.

Note that to add more printers to a Reports Server access, click **Administer**, **Oracle Reports Security**, and then **Server Access** to edit an existing Reports Server.

### **Parameter Form Template**

| Parameter Form | Select the template that will be used for the Runtime Parameter |
|----------------|---|
| Template       | Form.   |

Click **Preview Template** to view the style of the template.

### **Report Definition File Access: Optional Parameters**

**Description:** Use this page to restrict the values available to users for any additional system or user parameters that are needed to run this report definition file. For example, restricting the number of copies that can be printed or displaying data based on specific values. Consider the following example:

Suppose that you want to run a restricted Sales report for the Northeast sales region, districts one through four. In the Optional Parameters page, you could set the user parameter SALES\_DIST with the low value of 1 and the high value of 4 restricting this report to these four sales districts. When users run this report, they will need to choose a sales district from a list of values on the Runtime Parameter Form to view that district's sales information. If users try to view sales information from a district outside of this range, the report will fail to run.

For more information about system and user parameters, refer to the Report Builder online help. Choose Help $\rightarrow$ Report Builder Help Topics. On the index page, type parameters, about. Then click **Display** to view the help topic About parameters.

#### This page contains:

| Parameter Name  | Type the name of the system or user parameter to restrict the values available to users (e.g., SALES_REGION or COPIES).  |
|-----------------|--|
|                 | <b>Note</b> The parameter must exist and must match the parameter defined in the report.   |
| LOV             | Type the name of the list of values, or choose from values from a predefined list of values. Click 🗉 to search for the list of values.                             |
|                 | Note that the list of values must already exist. To create a list of values, click <b>Build</b> , <b>Shared Components</b> , and the <b>Lists of Values</b> (LOV). |
| Low Value       | Type the low value to select a range of values.  |
| High Value      | Type the high value to select a range of values.   |
| More Parameters | Click to set more parameters.  |

Oracle Reports Security

#### Note

• If you do not specify values in the LOV Name or Low Value and High value fields, the values of the optional parameter are not restricted. However, you can specify the parameters and values that are available to users from the Oracle Reports Parameter Form, a Runtime Parameter Form that is available only to Oracle Reports system administrators. To set the default values and specify the parameters that will be displayed to users in the Runtime Parameter Form, click **Parameters** on the Manage Component page that appears after you finish this wizard.

### **Report Definition File Access: Validation Trigger**

**Description:** Use this page to create conditional parameter restrictions that cannot be defined on either the Required Parameters page or Optional Parameters page. Validation triggers are PL/SQL functions that are executed when parameter values are specified. A validation trigger is executed when users accept the Runtime Parameter Form.

Validation triggers are also used to validate the Initial Value property of the parameter. The function must return a boolean value (TRUE or FALSE). Depending on whether the function returns TRUE or FALSE, users are returned to the Runtime Parameter Form.

The following validation trigger example allows users to run a report request only when the DESTYPE is PRINTER and EMPNAME is SMITH. The report will run only if the user chooses PRINTER as the DESTYPE and SMITH as the EMPNAME on the Runtime Parameter Form.

```
Is
begin
    IF UPPER(DESTYPE) = 'PRINTER'
        AND EMPNAME = 'SMITH' THEN
        RETURN(TRUE);
        ELSE
            RETURN(FALSE);
        END IF;
end;
```

#### This page contains:

### Validation Trigger

Validation Type the PL/SQL code to define the validation function. Function

# **Report Definition File Access: Create Report Definition File**

**Description:** Use this page to create access to this report definition file in WebDB. Click **OK** to create it. This report definition file is stored in the database as a package procedure in the schema you specified in the Report Name and Schema page of this wizard.

When the package is created, the Manage Component page appears. From this page, you can edit the report definition file access, run the report, or set up defaults for the Runtime Parameter Form.

### **Server Access**

**Description:** Use this page to add access to a Reports Server in WebDB, or find an existing or recently edited Reports Server access. Reports Server Access defines the following in WebDB:

- What Reports Server is available in WebDB for processing requests.
- What printer(s) are accessible for the Reports Server.
- Who has access privileges to send report requests to this Reports Server.
- When this Reports Server is available to accept report requests.

### Prerequisites

- The Reports Server must be installed and configured. Refer to the *Publishing Reports* manual for more information.
- Access to the printers that are accessible to this Reports Server must be defined in WebDB. Click **Administer**, **Oracle Reports Security**, and then **Printer Access** to add a new printer registration.
- The users, who will be given access to this Reports Server, must be created. Ask your DBA to create new user accounts.
- If you want to restrict when this Report Server is available to accept report requests, the availability calendar must be defined. Click **Administer, Oracle Reports Security**, and then **Availability Calendars** to create a new calendar.

### This page contains:

### Add a Server

Create Click to add access

Click to add access to a Reports Server in WebDB.

### Find an Existing Server

| Name Contains | Type the name of the Reports Server.  |
|---------------|---|
| Find          | Click to find the Reports Server access you specified in the Name Contains field. |

### Select a Recently Edited Server

| Name         | Displays the name of the five most recently edited Reports Server access. Click a name to edit access to the Reports Server. |
|--------------|--|
| Last Changed | Displays in days, hours, or minutes how long ago the Reports<br>Server access was added or last edited.                      |
| Manage       | Click <b>Delete</b> to remove the Reports Server access from WebDB.  |

# Server Access: Server Definition

**Description:** Use this page to identify the Reports Server that you are making accessible in WebDB.

### This page contains:

| Server Name                                       | Type a descriptive name for the Reports Server (e.g., repserver). This is used to identify the Reports Server in WebDB.   |
|---|---|
| Reports Server<br>TNS Name                        | Type the TNS name. This is the service entry used to identify the Reports Server in the tnsnames.ora file.  |
|   | Refer to the Publishing Reports manual for more information.  |
| Description                                       | Type a description as desired.  |
| Oracle Reports<br>Web Gateway<br>URL              | <ul> <li>Type the virtual location of the Oracle Reports executable (e.g., http://your_webserver/cgi-bin/rwcgi60). The executable referenced is based one of the following Reports Server configurations: <ul> <li>a Web CGI configuration references the RWCGI60 executable</li> <li>a servlet configuration references the RWServlet</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|   | executable  |
|   | Refer to the <i>Publishing Reports</i> manual for more information about the Reports Server configuration.  |
| Run only<br>Registered Report<br>Definition Files | Check this box if you want only the report definition files that are<br>accessible in WebDB to run when requested. Any report files that<br>are not accessible in WebDB will fail to run when requested.  |
|   | Leave this box unchecked, if you want this restricted Reports Server<br>to accept any report definition file, as long as the requesting user<br>has access privileges to this Reports Server.   |
|   | <ul> <li>This option is useful when:</li> <li>you are first implementing Reports Server security and want to make your report files accessible in phases over a period of time. This option prevents a phased implementation from impacting your production environment.</li> </ul>   |

• a report doesn't require a security check. Users can send unrestricted reports to a restricted Reports Server as long as they have access privileges to that Reports Server.

Printers Click the printer(s) that you want to make available to this Reports Server for printing output.

Note that the printer must be accessible in WebDB. To add a printer to this list, click **Administer**, **Oracle Reports Security**, and then **Printers Access** to add a printer to WebDB.

# Server Access: Users and Roles

Description: Use this page to make this Reports Server accessible to specific users.

Note that the users who will have access to this Reports Server must already exist in WebDB. Ask your DBA to create the user accounts.

### This page contains:

| All Users         | Displays a list of the available users. Choose the users who will have access privileges to run report requests to this Reports Server.       |
|-------------------|---|
|                   | Then, click is to move the selected users to the Selected Users list.   |
| Selected Users    | Displays the users that have access privileges to this Reports Server.<br>Choose the users whose access privileges to this Reports Server you |
|                   | want to revoke. Then, click is to remove the selected users from the list.  |
| Note Click << and | >> to move all users between the two lists.   |

### Server Access: Availability Calendar

**Description:** Use this page to select the availability calendar that determines when this Reports Server is available to accept report requests.

Note that if you want to restrict when this Reports Server is available to accept report requests, the availability calendar must exist. Click **Administer, Oracle Reports Security**, and then **Availability Calendars** to create a new calendar.

#### This page contains:

| Availability  | Type the availability calendar name or click $\blacksquare$ to choose the |
|---------------|---|
| Calendar Name | availability calendar that determines when this Report Server is          |
|               | available to accept report requests.                                      |

### Note

• If you do not specify an availability calendar, this Report Server will always be available to accept report requests.

# Server Access: Add Reports Server

**Description:** Use this page to add access to this Reports Server to WebDB. Click **OK** to add it to WebDB.

### **Printer Access**

**Description:** Use this page to add access to a printer in WebDB, or find an existing or recently edited Printer access. Printer Access defines the following in WebDB:

- What printer is accessible in WebDB to print report requests.
- Who has access privileges to print output to this printer.
- When this printer is available to print report requests.

#### Prerequisites

- A printer that Oracle Reports can recognize must be installed and running. Refer to the *Publishing Reports* manual for more information on RWCLI60 command line arguments DESFORMAT and DESNAME.
- The users, who will be given access privileges to this printer, must be created. Ask your DBA to create the user accounts.
- If you want to restrict when this printer is available for processing, the availability calendar must be defined. Click **Administer, Oracle Reports Security**, and then **Availability Calendars** to create a new calendar.

#### This page contains:

#### Add a New Printer Access

Create

Click to add access to a printer in WebDB.

### Find an existing Printer Access

| Name Contains | Type the name of the printer access you want to find.                      |
|---------------|--|
| Find          | Click to find the printer access you specified in the Name Contains field. |

#### Select a Recently Edited Printer Access

| Name         | Displays the name of the five most recently edited printer access controls. Click a name to edit the printer. |
|--------------|---|
| Last Changed | Displays in days, hours, or minutes how long ago the printer access was added or last edited.                 |
| Manage       | Click <b>Delete</b> to remove access to this printer in WebDB.  |

# **Printer Access: Printer Name**

**Description:** Use this page to identify the printer that is being made accessible in WebDB.

### This page contains:

| Printer Name    | Type a descriptive name for the printer (e.g., Sales_Printer). This name is used to identify the printer in WebDB.  |
|-----------------|---|
| OS Printer Name | Type the operating system (OS) printer name (e.g., sales_prt_111). This printer must be recognized by Oracle Reports. Refer to the <i>Publishing Reports</i> manual for more information on RWCLI60 command line arguments DESFORMAT and DESNAME. |
| Description     | Type a description as desired.  |

# **Printer Access: Users and Roles**

Description: Use this page to assign users access privileges to print output to this printer.

Note that the users must already be created. Ask your DBA to create the user accounts.

### This page contains:

| All Users      | Displays a list of the available users. Choose the users that will have   |
|----------------|---|
|                | access privileges to print output to this printer. Then click to move the selected users to the Selected Users list.  |
| Selected Users | Displays the users that have access privileges to this printer. Choose the users whose access privileges to this printer you want to revoke. Then click to remove the selected users from the list. |

### Note

• Click << and >>> to move all users between the two lists.

### Printer Access: Availability Calendar

**Description:** (Optional) Use this page to select the availability calendar that determines when this printer is available for printing output.

Note that the availability calendar must be defined. Click **Administer, Oracle Reports Security**, and then **Availability Calendars** to create a new calendar.

#### This page contains:

| Availability  | Type the availability calendar name or click 🔳 to choose the         |
|---------------|--|
| Calendar Name | availability calendar that determines when this printer is available |
|               | for processing.  |

### Note

• If you do not specify an availability calendar, this printer will always be available for processing.

# **Printer Access: Add Printer**

**Description:** Use this page to add access to this printer to WebDB. Click **OK** to add it to WebDB.

# **Availability Calendars**

**Description:** Use this page to create an availability calendar in WebDB, or find an existing or recently edited availability calendar. An availability calendar determines when report definition files, Reports Servers, and printers are available for use.

You can create two types of availability calendars:

- A simple availability calendar that defines a single availability rule (e.g., daily, Sunday through Saturday from 12:00 a.m. to 10:00 p.m.).
- A combined availability calendar that combines two or more availability calendars (e.g., combining a daily calendar with a maintenance calendar) into a single availability calendar.

You can apply only one availability calendar to a report definition file, Reports Server, or printer that has been made accessible in WebDB. Combining availability calendars is useful when you want to apply many availability rules to a single availability calendar. For example, your production environment may have a maintenance schedule or holidays when processing is unavailable or available only during reduced hours. You could combine a Daily calendar and Maintenance calendar in to a single availability calendar and then apply this calendar to the report definition file, Reports Server, and printer that you are making accessible in WebDB.

Suppose that you create the following simple availability calendars:

- Daily calendar with an availability period of Sunday through Saturday from 12:00 am. to 10:00 p.m.
- Maintenance calendar with an availability period of every Monday from 2:00 a.m. to 6:00 a.m.
- Thanksgiving calendar with an availability period from 12:00 a.m. every fourth Thursday in November to 12:00 a.m. the next day.
- Christmas calendar with an availability period from December 25 at 12 a.m. to December 26 at 12:00 a.m.

Suppose further that you want to allow processing based on the rules established by the Daily calendar, but want to prohibit processing based on the rules established by the Maintenance, Thanksgiving, and Christmas calendars. Your combined availability calendar is compiled by selecting the daily, Maintenance, Thanksgiving, and Christmas calendars, and then excluding the Maintenance, Thanksgiving, and Christmas calendars.

Suppose further that you have many holidays, in addition to Thanksgiving and Christmas, that you want to prohibit processing. You can create simple availability calendars for each

additional holiday, then combine the individual calendars into a single holidays calendar. You could create a single availability calendar by selecting the Daily, Maintenance, and Holidays calendars, and then by excluding the Maintenance and Holidays calendars.

### This page contains:

#### Create a New Availability Calendar

| Select the type of | Choose Simple Availability Calendar to create a calendar that  |
|--------------------|--|
| calendar that you  | defines a single availability rule.  |
| want to create     | Choose <b>Combined Availability Calendar</b> to create an availability calendar that combines at least two availability calendars. |
| Create             | Click to create the availability calendar.   |
|                    |  |

### Find an Existing Availability Calendar

| Name Contains | Type the name of the availability calendar you want to find.                      |
|---------------|---|
| Find          | Click to find the availability calendar you specified in the Name Contains field. |

### Select a Recently Edited Availability Calendar

| Name         | Displays the name of the five most recently edited availability calendars. Click a name to edit the availability calendar. |
|--------------|--|
| Туре         | Displays the availability calendar type (i.e., simple or combined).  |
| Last Changed | Displays how many days, hours, or minutes the availability calendar was added or last edited.                              |
| Manage       | Click <b>Delete</b> to remove the availability calendar from WebDB.  |

# Simple Availability Calendar: Simple Availability Calendar

**Description:** Use this page to name the availability calendar.

### This page contains:

| Calendar Name | Type a descriptive name for your calendar (e.g., Weekly).   |
|---------------|---|
| Description   | Type a description of the availability calendar as desired. |

# Simple Availability Calendar: Date/Time Availability

**Description:** Use this page to determine the date and time duration and repeat pattern that applies to this availability calendar.

**Note** If a report is running when availability is terminated, the report will continue to run until the request has completed.

### This page contains:

| Duration | Determines the start and end dates that apply to this availability calendar.   |
|----------|--|
| Start    | Specify the start month, date, and year, and start hour, minute, and division of day (e.g., starting on January 1, 2000 at 12:00 a.m.).  |
| End      | Specify the end month, date, and year, and end hour, minute, and division of day (e.g., ending on January 1,2001 at 12:00 a.m.).   |
| Repeat   | Determines how often the duration pattern is repeated.   |
|          | Choose <b>Occurs only once</b> to repeat the date duration once.   |
|          | Suppose that you want availability every day in the year 2000. You could create a year 2000 Daily availability calendar with a start date of January 1, 2000 and end date of December 31, 2000, and with a repeat pattern that occurs only once (i.e., every day for one calendar year).   |
|          | Choose <b>Yearly</b> to repeat the duration once a year.   |
|          | Suppose you want to prohibit availability on Christmas day. You could create a Christmas holiday calendar starting on December 25, 2000 at 12:00 a.m. and ending on December 26 at 12:00 a.m. with a repeat pattern of yearly. By excluding the Christmas holiday calendar from your combined availability calendar, you can prohibit availability on Christmas day starting in the year 2000. |
|          | Choose <b>Monthly</b> to repeat the duration every month by the <b>date</b> (e.g., January 3, 2000) or the <b>day</b> (e.g., Monday).  |
|          | Suppose that maintenance is performed on your Reports Servers the third day of every month making them unavailable for processing. You could create a Reports Server maintenance calendar with a date duration that starts and ends on January 3, 2000 and with a repeat pattern of monthly by date. The date duration repeats on the third  |

### Oracle Reports Security

|              | day of each month until the repeat pattern is terminated. By<br>excluding the Reports maintenance calendar from your combined<br>availability calendar, the Reports Server becomes unavailable to<br>accept report requests the third day of every month (i.e., February 3,<br>March 3, and so on).   |
|--------------|---|
|              | If you choose to repeat the pattern monthly by day, then the repeat<br>starts on the day defined in the duration. In this case, January 3,<br>2000 falls on the first Monday so this pattern will repeat on the first<br>Monday of every month.   |
|              | Choose Weekly to repeat the duration every week.  |
|              | Suppose you want availability 24 hours a day on weekdays only.<br>You could create a weekday availability calendar with a start<br>duration of January 3, 2000 at 12:00 a.m., and end duration of<br>January 8, 2000 at 12:00 a.m. (i.e., Monday through Friday), and<br>with a repeat pattern of weekly (e.g., January 10, 17, and so on)<br>until the repeat pattern is terminated  |
|              | Choose <b>Daily</b> to repeat the date duration every day.  |
|              | Suppose that you want availability every day of the week (i.e.,<br>Sunday through Saturday). You could create a daily calendar with a<br>duration that start on January 3, 2000 at 12:00 a.m. and ends on<br>January 4, at 12:00 a.m. that repeats daily (e.g., January 4, 5, 6 and<br>so on) until the repeat pattern is terminated.   |
| Frequency    | Choose how often the repeat pattern occurs.   |
|              | Suppose that you want to prohibit availability on Thanksgiving day,<br>which occurs on the fourth Thursday in November. You could<br>create a Thanksgiving calendar with a start and end date of<br>November 23, 2000 and with a repeat pattern of monthly by day<br>(i.e., the repeat pattern is on every fourth Thursday in November).<br>You set the frequency to 12 where the repeat pattern will occur<br>every 12 months (i.e., every November) until the pattern is<br>terminated. By excluding the Thanksgiving calendar from your<br>combined calendar, the fourth Thursday in November becomes<br>unavailable for processing. |
| Repeat Until | Check to terminate the repeat pattern on the specified month, date,<br>and year and specified hour, minute, and division of day.  |
|              | Suppose that you want to prohibit availability on Christmas day for<br>the next 20 years. If the start duration is December, 25 2000 at<br>12:00 a.m. and the end duration is December 26 at 12:00 a.m. with  |
|              |   |

the repeat pattern that occurs yearly. You could set the Repeat Until date to December 25, 2020, then this repeat pattern will occur for the next 20 years.

# Simple Availability Calendar: Summary

**Description:** Use this page to view a summary of the availability calendar you created. Click **Show Calendar** to view a visual representation of the availability calendar. You can drill down and view the calendar by day, week, month, or year. Green indicates availability.

### Simple Availability Calendar: Create Simple Availability Calendar

**Description:** Use this page to create the availability calendar. Click **OK** to create it in WebDB.

### **Combined Availability Calendar**

Description: Use this page to name the combined availability calendar.

#### This page contains:

| Calendar Name | Type a descriptive name of the combined availability calendar (e.g. workdays). |
|---------------|--|
| Description   | Type a description as desired.   |

### Combined Availability Calendar: Availability Calendars

**Description:** Use this page to combine at least two availability calendars. You can apply only one availability calendar to a report definition file, Reports Server, and printer access. Combining availability calendars is useful when you want to apply many availability rules to a single availability calendar.

Suppose that you create a Weekday calendar with availability from Monday through Friday 24 hours a day, and a Weekend calendar with availability on Saturday and Sunday at reduced hours (e.g., 6:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.). You could create a single availability calendar by combining the Weekday and Weekend availability calendars, and then applying it to the report definition files, Reports Servers, and printers that you are making accessible in WebDB.

**Prerequisites** The availability calendars that you want to combine must already exist. Click **Oracle Reports Security** and **Availability Calendars** to create an availability calendar.

#### This page contains:

| Availability<br>Calendars             | Displays a list of the availability calendars that have been created.   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
|                                       | Choose the calendars you want to combine, and then click to move the selected availability calendars to the Select Availability Calendars list.         |
| Selected<br>Availability<br>Calendars | Displays a list of the calendars that are added combined in this availability calendar. Choose the calendar and then click to remove it from this list. |

### Note

• Click << and >>> to move all calendars between the two lists.

# Combined Availability Calendar: Exclude Availability Calendars

**Description:** Use this page to prohibit availability on certain days, such as holidays.

Suppose that you create a Christmas holiday calendar with a start duration of December 25 at 12:00 a.m. and with an end duration of December 26 at 12:00 a.m. (i.e., 24 hours). If you exclude the Christmas Holiday calendar from the Weekly calendar, then availability is prohibited on Christmas day.

Note that if you have several holidays, you could create a holiday calendar for each holiday, and then combine each individual holiday calendar into a single Holidays calendar. If you exclude the holidays calendar from the Weekday and Weekend calendars, then availability is prohibited on each of the holidays defined in the holidays calendar.

#### This page contains:

| Availability<br>Calendars             | Displays the availability calendars that are combined in this combined availability calendar. Choose the calendars you want to exclude (i.e., the calendars that specify when an report definition |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|
|                                       | file, Reports Server, or printer is unavailable). Then click to move the selected availability calendars to the Excluded Availability Calendars list.  |  |
| Excluded<br>Availability<br>Calendars | Displays a list of the calendars that will be excluded from this combined availability calendar. Choose the calendar and then click to remove it from this list.                                   |  |
| Note Click << and                     | d $\rightarrow$ to move all calendars between the two lists.   |  |

# Combined Availability Calendar: Summary

**Description:** Use this page to view a summary of the availability calendar you created. Click **Show Calendar** to view a visual representation of the availability calendar. You can drill down and view the calendar by day, week, month, or year. Green indicates availability.

# Combined Availability Calendar: Create Combined Availability Calendar

**Description:** Use this page to create the availability calendar. Click **OK** to create it in WebDB.

# **Oracle Reports Parameter Form**

**Description**: Use this page to set the default parameter values and to choose the parameters that will be visible to users on the Runtime Parameter Form. In addition, you can run this report. This page displays the required parameters defined on the Required Parameters page and any additional parameters that were defined on the Optional Parameters page.

### This page contains:

| Run Report                         | Click to run this report with the specified parameter values.   |  |
|------------------------------------|---|--|
| Save Parameters                    | Click to save the parameter value selections.   |  |
| Server                             | Choose the Reports Server that you want to receive this report<br>request. Only the servers you chose from the Report Name and<br>Schema page are displayed in the list box.  |  |
| Printer                            | Choose the printer that you want to print your report output. Only the printers you chose from the Required Parameters page are displayed in the list box.  |  |
| Destype                            | Choose the Destination type. Only the destination types you chose from the Required Parameters page are displayed in the list box.  |  |
| Desformat                          | Choose the Destination format. Only the destination formats you chose from the Required Parameters page are displayed in the list box.  |  |
| Desname                            | Type the name of the file when the Destype is File or type the mail IDs when the Destype is Mail. The destination name is required when you choose File or Mail as the Destype.   |  |
| <pre><parameter></parameter></pre> | Choose values from a list of values or type a value in text box.  |  |
| Visible to user                    | Check each parameter that you want make available in the Runtime<br>Parameter Form when users run this report request from a WebDB<br>site. If the box is not checked, then the parameter is not displayed to<br>users. |  |

### CAUTION

• When setting the parameter values for debugging purposes, be sure to delete (or not save) any confidential parameter values, such as social security numbers, from this Oracle Reports Parameter Form. Otherwise, this confidential information will be displayed to other users when you add this report request to a WebDB site.

# Monitoring

# **Browse Activity Log**

**Description** The Browse Activity Log page is a Query by Example form that enables you to browse the contents of the Activity Log. The Activity Log contains a record of logged end user requests for WebDB components. A request is logged if the developer who created the component selected the **Log Activity** option in the Display Options page of the component build wizard.

To browse the log, specify values for each column entry field below that you want to include in your query of the log. You can use wildcards and conditions such as <, >, or IN in your search criteria. When you finish, click **Query**.

#### This page contains:

| Query                        | Click to display data based on the criteria you specified on this page.   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Reset                        | Click to clear or reset all entry fields on this page to their default values.  |
| Column entry field check box | Check to include the table column in your query results.  |
| TIME STAMP                   | Type criteria to search for component requests based<br>on the date they were logged. Type your search<br>criteria in the format DD-MMM-YY. |
| COMPONENT TYPE               | Type criteria to search for requests based on the type of component that was requested; for example, MENU or REPORT.                        |
| COMPONENT NAME               | Type criteria to search for component requests based<br>on the package that contains the component; for<br>example, SCOTT.MY_REPORT.SHOW.   |
| COMPONENT ATTRIBUTE          | Type criteria to search for requests based on   |

Monitoring 395

### Browse Activity Log

|               | component attributes. Component attributes are<br>the options specified by the developer during<br>the creation or most recent edit of the<br>component; for example, the name of the table<br>on which the component is based, column and<br>condition parameters, and look and feel options. |
|---------------|--|
| INFORMATION   | Type criteria to search for component requests<br>based on information defined by the creator of<br>the component.   |
| ELAP TIME     | Type criteria to search for component requests<br>based on the time it took for the server to fulfill<br>the request for the component.  |
| NUMOF ROWS    | Type criteria to search for component requests<br>based on the number of database table or view<br>rows returned by the request.   |
| USERID        | Type criteria to search for component requests based on the user who originated the request for the component.   |
| IP ADDRESS    | Type criteria to search for component requests<br>based on the IP address of the user who<br>originated the request for the component.   |
| USER AGENT    | Type criteria to search for component requests<br>based on the web browser type and machine<br>used by the requester of the component; for<br>example, Mozilla.  |
| Order by      | Choose column values that will be used to order<br>table rows returned by a query. This option is<br>equivalent to specifying a SQL ORDER BY<br>clause.  |
|               | Choose <b>Ascending</b> to sort query results<br>according to the alphabetic (A-Z) or numeric<br>(starting with the lowest number) order of<br>column values, depending on the datatype for<br>the column. Choose <b>Descending</b> to sort in the<br>reverse order.                           |
| Output Format | Choose a display format for the query results:   |
|               | HTML Format  |
Formats the results using HTML tables and displays results on a new page in the web browser. Results that contain large amounts of data may take longer to display in this format.

• Excel

Downloads the results for display in Microsoft Excel.

• ASCII text

Formats the results using the HTML PRE tag to display results as ASCII text. This option is useful for displaying large amounts of data.

| Maximum rows  | Choose the maximum number of rows you want to display in the query results. |
|---------------|---|
| Query options | Choose one or more options for formatting your query results.               |

**Note** Windows users can choose more than one option by clicking it while pressing the Ctrl key.

Monitoring 397

## Set Log Attribute

**Description** Use this page to set how many days the current Activity Log will log requests for components until switching to a new log. You can also view information about the Activity Log such as:

- When the first and most recent entries in the current log were made.
- The name of the database object containing the log.
- Names of the other database objects that support the log such as indexes.

#### This page contains:

| View Log Information | Click to view additional information about the Activity Log.  |
|----------------------|---|
| Log Switch Interval  | Type the number of days you want to log<br>requests for components in the current log<br>before switching to a new log. |
| Apply                | Click to set the interval with the value you specified in the <b>Log Switch Interval</b> entry field.                   |

398 Oracle WebDB Creating and Managing Components - Field-level Help

# Index

## А

Advanced Form Building page, 88 Advanced PL/SQL code examples, 221

## В

Batch Results Manager page, 356 Batch Results page, 359 Browse Activity Log, 395 Browse and Build Privileges Manager page, 334 Browse Database page, 17 Browse Object Type page, 21 Browse Objects page, 19 Browse Schemas page, 20 Build Database Object Finish page, 294 Build Database Objects page, 293

## С

Calendar build wizard Advanced PL/SQL Code, 51 **Display Options**, 43 Name and Schema, 40 Parameter Entry Form Options, 46 SQL Statement, 41 Text Options, 49 Calendar Building page, 39 Change Password page, 335 Change WebDB Listener Settings page, 353 Chart (from SQL query) build wizard Advanced SQL Code, 82 Button Options, 75 Chart Name and Schema, 70 **Display Options**, 73 Parameter options, 81 SQL Query, 71 Summary options, 78

Text Options, 79 Chart build wizard Advanced PL/SQL Code, 69 Button Options, 64 Chart Name and Schema, 54 Column Conditions, 59 Display Options, 61 Table/View Columns, 56 Tables and Views, 55 Text Options, 67 Chart Building page, 52 Component status codes, 37 Copy Component page, 246 Create Dynamic List of Values page, 276 Create JavaScript page, 288 Create Static List of Values page, 282 Create Structured U/I Template page, 259 Create Unstructured UI Template, 263

## D

Drop Component page, 248 Dynamic Page build wizard Dynamic Page Contents, 85 Log Activity Option, 87 Page Name and Schema, 84 Refine Page Contents, 86 Dynamic Page Building page, 83

## E

Edit Color Definition page, 251 Edit Dynamic List of Values page, 279 Edit Font Definition page, 256 Edit Image Definition page, 254 Edit JavaScript page, 291 Edit Static List of Values page, 284 Edit Stored Results page, 360 Example reports formatted with column breaks, 222

Execute Procedure Page, 28, 32

#### F

Find Component page, 35 Find Database Object page, 22 Finish Component page, 38 Form from Procedure wizard Advanced PL/SQL Code, 120 Argument Formatting and Validation, 111 Button Options, 117 **Display Options**, 100 Procedure Name, 108 Procedure Name and Schema, 107 Text Options, 118 Frame Driver build wizard Advanced PL/SQL Code, 162 **Display Options**, 157 Initial Page in Target Frame, 155 Name and Schema, 151 Parameter Form Display Options, 154 SQL Query for Frame Driver, 152 Text Options, 160 Frame Driver Building page, 150 Function wizard Arguments page, 296 Body page, 297 Schema and Script Name, 295 FWT Advanced PL/SQL Code, 106 Button Options, 103 Column Formatting and Validation, 93 Form Name and Schema, 90 Table or Views, 91 Text Options, 104

#### G

Grant Manager 2, 332 Grant Manager page, 331 Guidelines for writing JavaScripts, 289

#### Η

Hierarchies Building page, 163 Hierarchies wizard Advanced PL/SQL Code, 179 Column Conditions, 168 Display Options, 170 Name and Schema, 164 Parameter Entry Form Display Options, 173 Parameter options, 176 Table/View Columns, 166 Tables or Views, 165 Text Options, 177

## I

Index build wizard Schema and Script Name, 298 Storage Parameters, 301 Table Columns, 300

#### L

Links wizard Finish page, 273 Link Name page, 267 Target Inputs page, 270 Target Type and Name page, 268

### Μ

Manage Colors page, 249 Manage Component page, 240, 244, 245 Manage Execute Component Privileges page, 242 Manage Fonts page, 255 Manage Images page, 252 Manage JavaScripts page, 286 Manage Links page, 265 Manage List of Values page, 274 Manage U/I Templates page, 257 Master-detail Form build wizard Advanced PL/SQL Code, 138 Detail Row Formatting, 127 **Display Options**, 131 Join Conditions, 123 Master Row Finder, 135 Master Row Formatting, 124 Master-Detail Name and Schema, 121

Parameter Entry Form Display Options, 134 Tables or Views, 122 Text Options, 136 Menu build wizard Menu Name and Schema, 182 Menu Building page, 180

## Р

Package wizard Package Body and Specification, 303 Schema and Script Name, 302 Pl/SQL Gateway Settings page, 349 Procedure wizard Arguments, 305 Schema and Script Name, 304

## Q

Query and Update Table page, 23 Query options, 27 Query by Example Form build wizard Add Advanced PL/SQL code, 149 Button Options, 146 Display Options, 143 QBE Name and Schema, 139 QBE Results Formatting, 142 Table/View Columns, 141 Tables and Views, 140 Text Options, 147

## R

Rename Component page, 247 Report (from SQL Query) build wizard Advanced SQL Code, 239 Column Formatting, 227 Display Options, 229 Name and Schema, 224 Parameter Entry Form Display Options, 233 SQL Statement, 225 Text Options, 237 Report build wizard Advanced PL/SQL Code, 220 Column Conditions, 206 Column Formatting, 208 Display Options, 210 Join Conditions, 204 Name and Schema, 202 Parameter Entry Form Display Options, 214 Table and Views, 203 Table/View Columns, 205 Text Options, 218 Report Building page, 200

## S

Select Demos page, 324 Sequence wizard Schema Name and Script, 306 Set Activity Log Attribute page, 398 Site Building page, 318 Site Creation wizard Finish page, 325 Schema Owner page, 320 Tablespaces page, 323 Site Creation wzard Language page, 322 Site Creation wzard Name page, 319 Synonym wizard Database Object and Remote Link, 308 Schema and Script Name, 307

#### Т

Table wizard Columns, 310 Schema and Script Name, 309 Tablespace, 311 Test JavaScript page, 292 Trigger wizard Table and Options page, 313 Trigger Body, 315 View Body, 317

#### V

View wizard Schema and Script Name, 316

## W

WebDB Manage Roles page, 330 WebDB Role Manager page, 328 WebDB User Manager Browse In Privileges tab, 347 Build In Privileges tab, 346 Grants tab, 342 Roles tab, 344 User tab, 339 WebDB User Manager page, 336